

# IBM Sterling Gentrans:Viewpoint for i5/OS

for IBM Sterling Gentrans:Server

Release 3.6



This edition applies to the 3.6 Version of IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for iSeries® and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in Notices on page N-1.

Licensed Materials - Property of IBM

IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for iSeries

© Copyright IBM Corp. 1990, 2011. All Rights Reserved.

US Government Users Restricted Rights - Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

# Table of Contents

<b>Chapter 1</b>	<b>Getting Started with Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint</b>	
	<b>Overview</b> .....	<b>1-2</b>
	What is IBM Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint for i5/OS? .....	1-2
	What Does Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint Do? .....	1-3
	<b>Prepare to Use Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint</b> .....	<b>1-6</b>
	Overview .....	1-6
	Offline Preparation .....	1-7
	Panel Quick Reference .....	1-9
<b>Chapter 2</b>	<b>Working with Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint</b>	
	<b>In this Chapter</b> .....	<b>2-3</b>
	Overview .....	2-3
	<b>Example: Tracking Inbound Documents</b> .....	<b>2-5</b>
	Overview .....	2-5
	Set Up Inbound Documents .....	2-6
	Create a Document Definition .....	2-9
	Add Document Selection Fields .....	2-13
	Select Exception Errors to Track .....	2-17
	View Inbound Tracked Data .....	2-21
	Use Basic Inquiry (Ad hoc Query) .....	2-22
	Use the Document Query Option .....	2-29
	Copy Document Definitions .....	2-41
	<b>Example: Tracking Outbound Documents</b> .....	<b>2-44</b>
	Overview .....	2-44
	Set Up Outbound Documents .....	2-45
	Create a Document Definition .....	2-47
	Add Document Selection Fields .....	2-50
	Select Exception Errors to Track .....	2-53
	View Outbound Tracked Data .....	2-57
	Use Basic Inquiry (Ad hoc Query) .....	2-58

Use the Document Query Option .....	2-66
Copy Document Definitions .....	2-79
<b>Set Up the Network Report Interface .....</b>	<b>2-81</b>
Overview .....	2-81
Change the Communications Scripts .....	2-82
Script Samples .....	2-83
Enter a Network Report ID .....	2-105
Set Up for the INS Network .....	2-107
Enter a Network Account ID .....	2-109
<b>Print the Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint Document Definition Report. .</b>	<b>2-112</b>
Overview .....	2-112
Select the Print Option .....	2-113
Enter the Print Option .....	2-114
<b>Print Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint Query Results .....</b>	<b>2-116</b>
Overview .....	2-116
Select the Print Option .....	2-117
Enter the Print Option .....	2-118
<b>Purge Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint Data .....</b>	<b>2-122</b>
Overview .....	2-122
<b>Retrieve Purged Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint Data .....</b>	<b>2-125</b>
Overview .....	2-125
<b>Copy Document Definitions Between Libraries .....</b>	<b>2-126</b>
Overview .....	2-126
Select and Enter the Copy Viewpoint Document Option .....	2-127
<b>Rename the Viewpoint Document Definition .....</b>	<b>2-129</b>
Overview .....	2-129
<b>Reports .....</b>	<b>2-131</b>
EBDI808—Viewpoint Cross-Version Copy Report .....	2-131
EBDI830—Viewpoint Document Definition Report .....	2-135
EBDI834A—Viewpoint Query Results Report (Ad hoc Query) .....	2-139
EBDI834P—Viewpoint Query Results Report (Permanent Query) ...	2-141

## Chapter 3 The Application Program Interface

In this Chapter .....	3-2
-----------------------	-----

What is the Application Program Interface? .....	3-3
How Does the Application Program Interface Work? .....	3-4
Examples Used in this Chapter .....	3-5
How to Set Up Your Application .....	3-6
Data Structure Layout .....	3-8
Sample COBOL Program .....	3-11
Sample RPG Program .....	3-13

## Chapter 4 Automatic Notification

<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>4-2</b>
In this Chapter .....	4-2
What is Automatic Notification? .....	4-3
How does Automatic Notification Work? .....	4-4
What does the Automatic Notification Function Do? .....	4-5
Panel Quick Reference .....	4-6
<b>Using the Automatic Notification Panels .....</b>	<b>4-9</b>
Overview .....	4-9
Create an Automatic Notification Definition .....	4-10
<b>E-mail Automatic Notification .....</b>	<b>4-16</b>
Prepare to Use E-mail Automatic Notification .....	4-16
Work with the Auto Notification E-mail Records .....	4-21
Copy Auto Notification E-mail Definitions .....	4-35
<b>Paging Automatic Notification .....</b>	<b>4-36</b>
Prepare to Use Paging Automatic Notification .....	4-36
Auto Notification Paging Records .....	4-39
Copy Auto Notification Paging Definitions .....	4-52
<b>User Exit Automatic Notification .....</b>	<b>4-54</b>
Introduction .....	4-54
Copy an Auto Notification User Exit Definition .....	4-70
<b>Print the Automatic Notification Profiles Report .....</b>	<b>4-71</b>
Introduction .....	4-71
<b>Copy Automatic Notification Profiles .....</b>	<b>4-75</b>
Copy Automatic Notification Definitions .....	4-75
Copy Automatic Notification Definitions Between Libraries (NOTIFYCPY) .....	4-77

	The Gentran Pager (GENPAGE) Command .....	4-79
	<b>Reports</b> .....	<b>4-81</b>
	EBDI628-Automatic Notification Detail Report .....	4-81
Notices 1		
	Trademarks .....	N-3
<b>Index</b>		

---

# Getting Started with Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint

---

<b>Contents</b>	<b>Overview</b> .....	<b>1-2</b>
	What is IBM Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint for i5/OS? .....	1-2
	What Does Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint Do? .....	1-3
	<b>Prepare to Use Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint.</b> .....	<b>1-6</b>
	Overview .....	1-6
	Offline Preparation .....	1-7
	Panel Quick Reference .....	1-9

---

## Overview

# What is IBM Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint for i5/OS?

---

### Introduction

IBM® Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint® for i5/OS® Release 3.6 lets you see EDI (electronic data interchange) data from a business perspective. Within Sterling Gentran:Server, the EDI data you see is arranged by interchange, group and transaction, which is the most efficient arrangement for EDI purposes, but not necessarily for business purposes. In Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint, you see your EDI data as individual business documents, such as purchase orders and invoices. You decide what to view, what the business documents are called, and how they are sorted and displayed.

### Note

Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint is an add-on software package for IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for iSeries® Release 3.6. You must have Sterling Gentran:Server Release 3.6 installed and running in order to use Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint 3.6.

---



## What Does Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint Do?

**Overview** Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint works in conjunction with *tracking points* located throughout the EDI environment. Tracking points are the processing steps that a business document passes through in the EDI environment (and if you choose, your applications).

### Description of inbound tracking points

Inbound EDI tracking points are described in this table.

Inbound Tracking Points	Information tracked for each Business Document
Inbound Editor	Date and Time processed by Inbound Editor, status of document after compliance-checking EDI data to Standards  Possible statuses: Normal/Reject/Error
Inbound Mapper	Date and Time processed by Inbound Mapper, status of document after mapping to your application files  Possible statuses: Normal/Reject/Error
Acknowledged	Date and Time acknowledgment generated by Outbound Editor, status of acknowledgment  Possible statuses: Normal/Reject/Error
User Application	If set up as tracking point, date and time processed by user application, status of document after processing through your own application program  Possible statuses: Defined by user

### Description of outbound tracking points

Outbound EDI tracking points are described in this table.

<b>Outbound Tracking Points</b>	<b>Information tracked for each Business Document</b>
User Application	If set up as tracking point, date and time processed by user application, status of document after processing through your own application program  Possible statuses: Defined by user
Outbound Mapper	Date and Time processed by Outbound Mapper, status of document after mapping from your application files  Possible statuses: Normal/Reject/Error
Outbound Editor	Date and Time processed by Outbound Editor, status of document after compliance-checking EDI data to Standards  Possible statuses: Normal/Error
Transmitted	Date and Time transmitted to Network or directly to trading partner, status of document after communications  Possible statuses: Normal/Abnorm
Three network tracking points: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Network Received</li> <li>• Network Processed</li> <li>• Partner Picked-up</li> </ul>	Possible status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Normal/Error</li> <li>• Normal/Error</li> <li>• Normal/Error</li> </ul>
Acknowledged	Date and Time acknowledged by trading partner  Possible statuses: Normal/Reject/Error

Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint looks at each business document at each tracking point and compares it to the document definitions you create. When Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint finds a business document to be tracked, it stores the date and time the document was processed by the tracking point, the document's processing status, and the EDI data elements chosen.

**Using Viewpoint**

Using Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint involves four main activities.

Activity	Description
Document Definition	Choose the business documents to track within Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint (business documents include purchase orders, invoices, and shipping notices) and tell Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint exactly what to look for: the Standards version, transaction ID, partner and qualifier, inbound or outbound. This information is saved for each type of business document in a document definition.
Choose EDI data elements	For each document definition you create, you choose up to six EDI elements to be used as “document selection fields,” which you can view for each business document tracked. You decide on the Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint field name for each element.  <b>Example</b> Instead of seeing an ANSI 850 Purchase Order Number in a field called “BEG 003,” you can choose a name you would use in your business, such as “PO #.”
Error Selection	Choose Sterling Gentran:Server errors to be tracked. You can track different errors for each document definition.
Query	Once EDI processing has taken place, you can view tracked data using Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint Basic Inquiry or Document Query options.

# Prepare to Use Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint

## Overview

---

**Work with  
Environment  
Control**

Environment Control for Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint is similar to that of the other Sterling Gentran:Server subsystems. You must define the level of access each user needs to the Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint system.

**Reference**

See your System Administrator, and review the Environment Control chapter of the *Sterling Gentran:Server User Guide* for more information on setting up Environment Control.

---

## Offline Preparation

---

### Which documents should I track?

Several questions must be answered to determine which documents to track. First, for what documents will you need tracking information? To review briefly, tracking information includes the date, time, and status of each tracked document for each tracking point. Data from up to six user-selected EDI segment/element fields is also kept to identify individual documents. Answer the questions below for each document definition that you create:

#### Questions for Document Selection

- What information am I looking for? (Purchase Orders, Invoices, Acknowledgments, Shipping Notices)
- What information is most useful from a business perspective?
- What information am I asked for most often?
- Which partners do I need the information for? All, several, or just one?
- What versions of the EDI standard do I use for the document I want to track?

#### Recommendation

Start using Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint with just one or two documents—you can add more as you become familiar with the system and your information needs.

### What Data should I track for each document?

Once you have selected the types of documents to track, define the transaction fields for each document. These fields are referred to as the document definition *document selection fields*. Up to six may be selected. Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint then stores the information for those fields from each document that is tracked.

#### Example

The document selection fields chosen for an inbound purchase order might be:

- PO Number
- Vendor
- PO Type
- Quantity Ordered
- Total PO Amount

Choose fields that contain information that identifies each individual document and that you will want available for viewing once the documents have been tracked. These fields can also be used for searches when using Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint's query options.

---

(Continued on next page)

**Example**

You could choose to see only purchase orders that have a Total PO Amount of over \$100,000. The document selection fields enable you to view just the tracking data you want to see.

**What errors should I track?**

---

In Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint, you can define up to 25 ranges of Sterling Gentran:Server errors or individual errors to be tracked for each document. Select the Sterling Gentran:Server error messages that are most important or will impact processing.

---

## Panel Quick Reference

**Viewpoint panels** This table describes the purpose and access methods for the panels in Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint.

Panel Name	Purpose	Access Methods
GENVPT	Main menu for accessing Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint options and functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select option 12 on GENMAIN</li> <li>Type GO GENVPT on command line</li> <li>Type J VP on command line</li> </ul>
EDIX800-FMT01 Work with Viewpoint	Work with Viewpoint document definition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select option 1 on GENVPT</li> <li>Type EXCPGM EDIX800 on command line</li> <li>Type J VP or J 800 on command line</li> </ul>
EDIX808-FMT01 Document Definition	Enter/edit document definitions to be tracked	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select options 1 through 5 on EDIX800-FMT01</li> <li>Type EXCPGM EDIX808 on command line</li> </ul>
EDIX801-CTL01 Document Selection Fields	Enter/edit document selection fields for a document definition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select option 11 on EDIX800-FMT01</li> <li>Type EXCPGM EDIX801 on command line</li> </ul>
EDIX802-CTL01 Exception Error Selection	Select Sterling Gentran:Server errors to be tracked  (Continued on next page)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select option 12 on EDIX800-FMT01</li> </ul>

<b>(Contd) Panel Name</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>Access Methods</b>
EDIX814-FMT00 Network Report ID	Enter Network ID to be used with communications profile and session name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select option 13 on EDIX800-FMT01</li> <li>• Type EXCPGM EDIX814 on command line</li> </ul>
EDIX814-CTL01 Network Report ID Interface	Enter communications profile and session name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press <b>Enter</b> on EDIX814-FMT00</li> </ul>
EDIX803-FMT00 Basic Inquiry	Perform basic inquiry on a document	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select option 14 on EDIX800-FMT01</li> <li>• Type EXCPGM EDIX803 on command line</li> </ul>
EDIX803-CTL01 Basic Inquiry	See documents tracked by Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press <b>Enter</b> on EDIX803-FMT00</li> </ul>
EDIX810-FMT01 Work with Document Queries	Perform extended queries to view selected tracked document(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select option 15 on EDIX800-FMT01</li> <li>• Type EXCPGM EDIX810 on command line</li> <li>• Select option 2 from GENVPT</li> <li>• Type J VPQ or J 810 on command line</li> </ul>
EDIX809-FMT01 Document Query Definition	Enter/edit extended queries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select options 1 through 5 on EDIX810-FMT01</li> </ul>
EDIX811-CTL01 Query Record Selection	Enter/edit search criteria for extended queries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select option 11 on EDIX810-FMT01</li> </ul>
EDIX812-CTL01 Query Results	See documents tracked by Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint  (Continued on next page)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select option 12 on EDIX811-CTL01</li> </ul>



<b>(Contd) Panel Name</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>Access Methods</b>
EDIX804-CTL01 Document History	See EDI history for a document	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select option 11 on EDIX803-CTL01 or on EDIX812-CTL01</li> </ul>
EDIX805-CTL01 Error Messages	See information on tracked Sterling Gentran:Server errors for a document	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select option 11 on EDIX804-CTL01</li> </ul>
EDIX453 Transaction Inquiry	See transaction-level information on a document	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select option 12 on EDIX804-CTL01</li> </ul>
EDIX454	See segment level information on a document	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press <b>Enter</b> with the cursor on the specified segment on EDIX451</li> </ul>
EDIX455	See element level information on a document	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select option 1 on EDIX454 for the specified element</li> </ul>
EDIX813-FMT00 Network Account IDs	For IBM Europe Networks users only: enter Network name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select option 16 on EDIX800-FMT01</li> <li>Type EXCPGM EDIX813 on command line</li> </ul>
EDIX813-CTL01 Network Account IDs	For IBM Europe Networks users only: enter Network ID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press <b>Enter</b> on EDIX813-FMT00</li> </ul>
PRGVPT	Purge Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint history	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select option 10 on GENVPT</li> <li>Select option 40 on EDIX800-FMT01</li> <li>Prompt PRGVPT on the command line</li> </ul>

(Continued on next page)

<b>(Contd) Panel Name</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>Access Methods</b>
PRTVPT	Print Viewpoint document definition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select option 6 (Print) on panel EDIX800-FMT01</li> <li>• Press F21 (Prt Vpt) on panel EDIX801-FMT01 or on panel EDIX808-FMT01</li> <li>• Prompt PRTVPT on the command line</li> <li>• Select option 8 from GENVPT</li> </ul>
PRTVPTQRY	Print Viewpoint query results  (Continued on next page)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select option 6 (Print) on panel EDIX810-FMT01</li> <li>• Press F21 (Print Results) on panel EDIX803-CTL01 or on EDIX812-CTL01</li> <li>• Prompt PRTVPTQRY on the command line</li> <li>• Select option 9 from GENVPT</li> </ul>

---

<b>(Contd) Panel Name</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>Access Methods</b>
RTVVPT	Retrieve purged Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Select option 41 on EDIX800-FMT01</li><li>• Prompt RTVVPT on the command line</li><li>• Select option 11 from GENVPT</li></ul>
VPTCPY	Copy Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Select option 30 on EDIX800-FMT01</li><li>• Prompt VPTCPY on the command line</li><li>• Select option 12 from GENVPT</li></ul>

---



---

# Working with Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint

<b>Contents</b>	<b>In this Chapter</b> .....	<b>2-3</b>
	Overview.....	2-3
	<b>Example: Tracking Inbound Documents</b> .....	<b>2-5</b>
	Overview.....	2-5
	Set Up Inbound Documents .....	2-6
	Create a Document Definition .....	2-9
	Add Document Selection Fields .....	2-13
	Select Exception Errors to Track .....	2-17
	View Inbound Tracked Data.....	2-21
	Use Basic Inquiry (Ad hoc Query).....	2-22
	Use the Document Query Option .....	2-29
	Copy Document Definitions.....	2-41
	<b>Example: Tracking Outbound Documents.....</b>	<b>2-44</b>
	Overview.....	2-44
	Set Up Outbound Documents .....	2-45
	Create a Document Definition .....	2-47
	Add Document Selection Fields .....	2-50
	Select Exception Errors to Track .....	2-53
	View Outbound Tracked Data .....	2-57
	Use Basic Inquiry (Ad hoc Query).....	2-58
	Use the Document Query Option .....	2-66
	Copy Document Definitions.....	2-79
	<b>Set Up the Network Report Interface</b> .....	<b>2-81</b>
	Overview.....	2-81
	Change the Communications Scripts .....	2-82

Script Samples . . . . .	2-83
Enter a Network Report ID. . . . .	2-105
Set Up for the INS Network . . . . .	2-107
Enter a Network Account ID . . . . .	2-109
<b>Print the Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint Document Definition Report. . .</b>	<b>2-112</b>
Overview. . . . .	2-112
Select the Print Option . . . . .	2-113
Enter the Print Option. . . . .	2-114
<b>Print Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint Query Results. . . . .</b>	<b>2-116</b>
Overview. . . . .	2-116
Select the Print Option . . . . .	2-117
Enter the Print Option. . . . .	2-118
<b>Purge Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint Data . . . . .</b>	<b>2-122</b>
Overview. . . . .	2-122
<b>Retrieve Purged Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint Data . . . . .</b>	<b>2-125</b>
Overview. . . . .	2-125
<b>Copy Document Definitions Between Libraries . . . . .</b>	<b>2-126</b>
Overview. . . . .	2-126
Select and Enter the Copy Viewpoint Document Option. . . . .	2-127
<b>Rename the Viewpoint Document Definition. . . . .</b>	<b>2-129</b>
Overview. . . . .	2-129
<b>Reports . . . . .</b>	<b>2-131</b>
EBDI808—Viewpoint Cross-Version Copy Report. . . . .	2-131
EBDI830—Viewpoint Document Definition Report . . . . .	2-135
EBDI834A—Viewpoint Query Results Report (Ad hoc Query) . . . . .	2-139
EBDI834P—Viewpoint Query Results Report (Permanent Query). . . . .	2-141

---

# In this Chapter

## Overview

---

### Introduction

This chapter illustrates Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint tracking concepts by using examples of tracking an inbound purchase order and outbound invoice. Topics covered include how to:

- Identify documents to track
  - View tracked data through query functions
  - Set up networks as tracking points
  - Print document definitions and query results
  - Purge and retrieving purged data
  - Copy document definitions between libraries
  - Work with Reports.
-

**Diagram** This diagram illustrates the Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint setup process.

**Set Up Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint**

**Enter Network Report IDs**

Identify Comm Profiles and Session Names used with Network(s)

**Enter Network Account ID**

(IBM Europe Network only)  
Enter IBM Europe Network Account Number

**Document Definition**

Tell SterlingGentran:Viewpoint which business documents to track  
Create a document definition for each type of business document



**Document Selection Fields**

Choose EDI data elements to be tracked for each document definition



**Exception Error Selection**

Decide which Sterling Gentran:Server errors to track for each document definition

**EDI Processing takes place**

**Use Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint**

**Basic Inquiry**

Perform simple inquiries on data tracked for a specific document definition using search criteria based on document selection fields

**Document Query**

Perform more complex inquiries on data tracked for a specific document definition using search criteria, Boolean operators. Queries can be saved and used again.

**View Document History**

See the tracking points a document has been processed by, the date and time processed by the tracking point, and status of document

**View EDI data**

See transaction level data for a document

**View Sterling Gentran:Server messages**

See information on errors tracked for a document



# Example: Tracking Inbound Documents

## Overview

---

### Introduction

In this example, you will be working with sample data which is based on data in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for iSeries® Release 3.6 User Guide*. The sample document definitions used in this chapter are located in the tutorial library. You can follow the example by simply viewing the panels, or you can create an example of your own by substituting a different document name and partner ID when creating the document definition.

### Important

To use the Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint tutorial, you must add the tutorial library (G3X6SAMP) to your library list before the Sterling Gentran:Server data library (G3X6DTA).

---

### Example

In this example, your company is using Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint to track inbound purchase orders. To accomplish this, set up a document definition within Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint (the one in the example is called 850 ORDERS 4010), which you will use to track inbound purchase orders for all trading partners.

First, in “Set Up Inbound Documents,” you will:

- Create the document definition
- Enter document selection fields, and
- Choose which errors are to be tracked.

Then, in “View Inbound Tracked Data,” you will use Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint to select and review data that has been tracked.

---

---

## Set Up Inbound Documents

### Offline preparation

---

Before going online to set up your document definition, gather the following information for the business documents you want to track:

- If the document definition being created is for a single partner, you will need the partner ID and qualifier. For the inbound example, all partners will be tracked under this definition.
- Identify the Standard Version to be tracked for each document definition. ANSI Version 004010 is used for the inbound example.
- Information from the documents to be tracked. You can specify up to six elements for each document definition. You will need the segment ID, element sequence numbers and any qualifiers to be used. You must create a *business name* for each element as well. Choose a name that is used by your company.

### Example

If your company commonly refers to a purchase order number as a “PO #,” use that as the Business Name in Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint.

---

## Access the Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint subsystem

To access the Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint subsystem, select option 12 (Viewpoint Menu) on the GENMAIN panel.

```

GENMAIN          IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server for iSeries Version 3.6
                                     System:  ISDDEV01

Select one of the following:

    1. Work with Partners
    2. Work with Application Definition
    3. Mapping Menu                      (GENMAP)
    4. Communications Menu              (GENCOM)
    5. Work with Standards
    6. Work with Environment Control

    8. Audit Menu                      (GENAUD)
    9. Message Center Menu             (GENMSG)
   10. Processing Menu                (GENPRC)
   11. System Administration Menu     (GENMSG)
   12. Viewpoint Menu                 (GENVPT)
   13. Gentran File Tracking Menu     (GENFILETRK)
   14. Gentran:Server Search Index

                                     More...

Selection or command
=== 12

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support

```

## System Response

The Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint menu (GENVPT) displays.

```

GENVPT          IBM® Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint 3.6
                                     System:  ISDDEV01

Select one of the following:

    1. Work with Viewpoint
    2. Work with Viewpoint Queries
    3. Work with Automatic Notification

    7. Print Automatic Notification Profiles (PRTAUTO)
    8. Print Viewpoint Doc Definition      (PRTVPT)
    9. Print Viewpoint Query Results      (PRTVPTQRY)
   10. Purge Viewpoint History            (PRGVPT)
   11. Retrieve Viewpoint History         (RTVVPT)
   12. Copy Viewpoint Document Definitions (VPTCPY)

   90. Sign off

Selection or command
===>

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support

```

(Continued on next page)

**Alternative method**

Another way to access the Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint menu is to type GO GENVPT on the command line and press **Enter** or use the jump code feature by typing J VPT on the command line and pressing **Enter**.

**Note**

If you are not authorized to the GENVPT menu because Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint is not enabled, go to the Global Parameter panel (EDIX415-FMT04) and set the Viewpoint Activation flag to 'Y'. When this flag is set to 'N', Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint is not activated.

If you do not have function level or subsystem level authority, contact your system administrator to get authorization in your environment control profile.

---

---

## Create a Document Definition

**Overview** The document definition contains the key information for a specific type of business document you want to track. This key information includes:

- A descriptive document name
- Standards version, transaction ID
- Direction of the documents (inbound or outbound), and
- Partner ID and qualifier, if any.

**Note**

Choose a descriptive document name. For the example, 850 ORDERS 4010 is used to show that this document definition is used to track only inbound purchase orders.

---

**Procedure** Use this procedure to create a document definition.

Step	Action
1	On the Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint menu (GENVPT), select option <b>1</b> , Work with Viewpoint, and press <b>Enter</b> .
2	<p>a. On the key entry line of the Work with Viewpoint panel, type <b>1</b> (Create) in the Option field, a Document Name, and <b>S</b> or <b>R</b> for Send or Receive.</p> <p>For this example, type <b>850 ORDERS 4010</b> and <b>R</b>.</p> <p><b>Note</b> If the document name already exists, specify a partner ID.</p> <p>b. If the document definition is to be used for a specific partner, type the partner ID and qualifier.</p> <p>If no partner ID is entered, Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint automatically enters the default ALL.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> EDIX800                Work with Viewpoint                EDI  03/01/11 FMT01                  pgmlib: G3X6PGM      dtalib: G3X6DTA      12:00:00  Position to Document Name. . . . . _____ S/R _ Partner ID . . . . . _____ Qual ____  Type option (and Information), press Enter. 1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 7=Rename  Opt Document Name          S/R Partner ID          Qual  Sts 1  850 ORDERS 4010         R  ALL                    _____ _  ATDM04010828           S  ALL                    _____  A _  COPY TEST ALL           S  ALL                    _____  A _  COPY TEST UNA-PARTNER   S  UNA-PARTNER           _____  A _  INVOICE OUT             S  ISAPARTNER            _____  A _  MAZORDER                S  TDMPARTNER            _____  A _  OUTBOUND INVOICES       S  ALL                    _____  A _  PURCHASE OUT COFFEE     S  COFFEE                 _____  A _  PURCHASE OUT ISA-PARTNER S  ISA-PARTNER            _____  A   More...  Parameters or command ====&gt; _____ F1=Help  F3=Exit  F6=More/Less  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div> <p>c. Press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Document Definition panel (EDIX808-FMT01) displays.</p> <p><b>Note</b> No two active document definitions can have the same combination of document direction (Send or Receive), Version, Transaction ID, and Partner.</p>

**Define the document to Viewpoint**

On the Document Definition panel, you will enter additional information for Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint to use in identifying documents to track.

Use this procedure to define the document to Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint.

Step	Action
<p>1</p>	<p>On the Document Definition panel (EDIX808-FMT01), type the Version to be tracked, the Transaction ID, and Status.</p> <p>For this example, type <b>004010</b> in the Version field, and type <b>810</b> in the Transaction ID field.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX808          Document Definition          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01                               12:00:00  Document Name . . . . . 810 INVOICES 4010 Sent or Received . . . . . S Partner ID . . . . . ALL Partner Qual . . . . .  Version . . . . . 004010 Transaction ID . . . . . 810 Release . . . . . Status . . . . . A Division . . . . . 000 Update Allowed . . . . . Y  Last Update User . . . . . DSH Last Update Date . . . . . 09-05-00 F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F21=Prt Vpt F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div> <p><b>Note</b> The Version and Transaction ID used must exist in Sterling Gentran:Server online standards. Use <b>F4</b> (Prompt) to select from versions and transactions currently online.</p>
<p>2</p>	<p>Press <b>F10</b> (Update) to create the document definition and return to the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01).</p> <p><b>Note</b> If an active document already exists for the version, transaction, direction, and partner, you can still add the definition by changing the status to I (inactive) and then investigate which document should be the active document for tracking.</p>

**Document  
Definition field  
descriptions**

This table provides descriptions of some of the fields on the Document Definition panel.

Field	Description
Status	<p>Indicates the status of the document definition for tracking. Only active document definitions can be used for tracking documents during batch processing.</p> <p>Valid values are A (active) and I (inactive).</p> <p><b>Note</b> Only one document definition can be active for a given version, transaction, release, direction, and partner.</p>
Division	<p>Displays the default division code value from your Environment Control Profile in the Environment Control subsystem. The Division Code is used to limit the information a user can view online or modify. The 000 Division Code is a global division code that does not restrict the data available to the user.</p> <p>If the Division Code is any value other than 000, only records that are assigned to that division code display.</p>



## Add Document Selection Fields

**Overview** Next, choose the EDI data elements that should be tracked in Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint under the document definition. These fields will be available for querying purposes later on. Up to six elements can be specified for each document definition. These data elements become the Document Selection fields for the document definition.

Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint uses these elements in conjunction with the information entered on the Document Definition panel (EDIX808-FMT01) to identify each tracked document.

**Field values** Use the following field values for the provided example.

Selection Field #	Seg ID/ Elem Seq	Business Name	Qualifier	
			ID/Seq	Value
1	BEG002	PO Type		
2	BEG003	PO Num		
3	BEG005	PO Date		
4	N1 004	Ship To	N1 001	ST
5	Leave Blank (This example only uses four of the six available fields)			
6	Leave Blank			

**Enter the data elements for the document definition**

Use this procedure to enter the data elements for this document definition.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01), type <b>11</b> (Document Selection Fields) next to the definition you just created (850 ORDERS 4010) and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Document Selection Fields panel (EDIX801-CTL01) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> EDIX801          Document Selection Fields          EDI 03/01/11 CTL01                                     12:00:00  Document Name. . . . . 850 ORDERS 4010 Sent or Received . . . . . R                               Sts. A Partner ID . . . . . ALL                                   Qual Version. . . . . 004010 Transaction ID . . . . . 850                               Rel. 0  Type option, press Enter. 4=Delete  EDI Segments and Elements:          Qualifier Seg ID/                               Seg ID/ Opt Elm Seg Business Name          Elm Seq Value BEG002 PO Type BEG003 PO Num BEG005 PO Date N1 004 Ship To                       N1 001 ST  Bottom F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F21=Prt Vpt F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
2	<p>On this panel, type the Segment ID and Element Sequence Number for each EDI data element.</p> <p>Enter the segments in the order to be used when viewing the data after it has been tracked.</p> <p><b>Reference</b> For values specific to the provided example, see the previous table, <a href="#">Field values</a>.</p> <p><b>Tip</b> If you are not sure what the segment ID and element sequence number are, use <b>F4</b> (Prompt) on the Seg ID/Elm Seq field. Select Segment IDs and element sequence numbers from the Prompt panel by typing <b>1</b> in the Option field next to the appropriate segment/element.</p> <p><b>Note</b> Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint <i>only tracks the first occurrence</i> of a segment that occurs multiple times in a document. For example, if you use an item such as Product ID or Line Item Number, only the first Product ID or Line Item Number in each document is tracked. If a qualifier is used, Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint tracks the first matching segment in the document.</p>
3	<p>Type the business name for each segment ID and element sequence number. For ease of use, select the name commonly used for this element within your company.</p> <p><b>Example</b> If your company uses the term “PO #” to refer to purchase order numbers, type “PO #” as the Business Name for this element.</p> <p><b>Reference</b> For values specific to the provided example, see the previous table, <a href="#">Field values</a>.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
4	<p>Type the qualifiers, if necessary.</p> <p><b>Reference</b> For values specific to the provided example, see the previous table, <a href="#">Field values</a>.</p> <p><b>Tip</b> If you decide to use a segment that will appear multiple times in a document, you can use a qualifier to track a specific occurrence. For example, if you want to track the Ship To name, but the same segment occurs again in the document for the Bill To name, use a qualifier to pick up the Ship To name and ignore all other occurrences of this segment in each document.</p> <p><b>Note</b> The qualifier segment ID must be the same segment as specified for the element/segment to be tracked. For example, in the previous table, the Ship To segment ID entered for both the Seg ID/Elm Seq field and the Qualifier ID/Seq field is N1.</p>
5	<p>Complete the document selection fields.</p> <p><b>Reference</b> For values specific to the provided example, see the previous table, <a href="#">Field values</a>.</p>
6	<p>Press <b>F10</b> (Update) to add the values and return to the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01).</p>
7	<p>To print the document definition with the select fields, select option <b>6</b> (Print).</p>

---

## Select Exception Errors to Track

**Overview** Up to 25 Sterling Gentran:Server errors (or ranges of errors) can be tracked for each document definition. If one of the specified errors occurs while data is being processed by a Sterling Gentran:Server Mapper or Editor, you will be able to view the error message, record number, segment, and element where the error occurred on the Error Message panel (EDIX805-CTL01), which is discussed later in this chapter.

**Note**

Errors that cause data to be suspended at the Interchange or Group level such as error #55 (Indicated Version not found in tables. Suspending this Interchange.) and #183 (Partner ID not on Partner File. Suspending this Interchange.) are not shown in Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint because the document suspended is not known to Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint.

---

**Procedure** Use this procedure to select exception errors to track.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01), type <b>12</b> (Err Select) next to the selected document definition, 850 ORDERS 4010, and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Exception Error Selection panel (EDIX802-CTL01) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX802           Exception Error Selection           EDI 03/01/11 CTL01   12:00:00  Document Name. . . . . 810 INVOICES 4010 Sent or Received . . . . . S                               Sts. A Partner ID . . . . . ALL Partner Qual . . . . .  Type option, press Enter. 4=Delete        Error Messages   Opt  From  To   ---  ---  ---   ---  67   -   ---  209  - 386   ---  626  -   ---  ---  -   ---  ---  -   ---  ---  -   ---  ---  -   ---  ---  -   ---  ---  -   ---  ---  -   ---  ---  -                                  More...  F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys           </pre> </div> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>						
2	<p>a. Enter errors to be tracked for this document definition.</p> <p><b>Tip</b> Press <b>F4</b> (Prompt) on the From or To fields to select from a complete list of Sterling Gentran:Server errors.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><b>IF...</b></th> <th><b>THEN...</b></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>you are typing a single error number (not part of a range of consecutive numbers)</td> <td>type the error number in the From field and leave the corresponding To field blank.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>you are typing a range of error numbers</td> <td>type the first number to be included in the range in the From field. Type the last number to be included in the range in the To field.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>b. After typing the error numbers, press <b>F10</b> (Update) to add the values and return to the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01).</p> <p><b>Reference</b> See the System Messages chapter in the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for iSeries® Release 3.6 Technical Reference Guide</i> for a complete list of Sterling Gentran:Server errors and related messages.</p>	<b>IF...</b>	<b>THEN...</b>	you are typing a single error number (not part of a range of consecutive numbers)	type the error number in the From field and leave the corresponding To field blank.	you are typing a range of error numbers	type the first number to be included in the range in the From field. Type the last number to be included in the range in the To field.
<b>IF...</b>	<b>THEN...</b>						
you are typing a single error number (not part of a range of consecutive numbers)	type the error number in the From field and leave the corresponding To field blank.						
you are typing a range of error numbers	type the first number to be included in the range in the From field. Type the last number to be included in the range in the To field.						
3	<p>Type the following error numbers for this example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the first From field, type <b>67</b> and leave the corresponding To field blank.</li> <li>• In the second From field, type <b>209</b> and <b>386</b> in the corresponding To field.</li> <li>• In the third From field, type <b>626</b>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Recommendation</b> To trap any error, type the range 1 to 864 to include all possible error numbers.</p>						
4	<p>Press <b>F10</b> (Update) to add the values and return to the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01).</p>						

**Summary**

The inbound example is now set up. To review, you have accomplished the following:

- Entered the document definition called 850 ORDERS 4010 (identified the Version, Transaction ID, direction of documents, Partner ID and Qualifier.)
- Entered the document selection fields for this document definition (up to six EDI data elements and a user-defined business name for each)
- Entered the Sterling Gentran:Server errors to be tracked for this document definition.

Now that a document definition exists within Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint, each time Sterling Gentran:Server processing takes place, Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint compares the business documents that are processed to the document definition you have created. When a business document matches the document definition, Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint stores the date and time that the document is processed by each tracking point, the status of the document when processed, and the information for the document selection fields you specified.

The next section illustrates how to view data that was tracked for the document definition.

---



---

## View Inbound Tracked Data

---

**Overview** When you initiate Inbound or Outbound processing (PRCTRININ or PRCTRNOOUT), Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint begins tracking your selected documents. This section explains how to view the data through the two Query options for Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint.

---

**Viewpoint Query options** Now that Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint is tracking your documents based on the document definition you have defined, it is time to view the data by using one of the following options:

- Basic Inquiry—useful for simple ad hoc inquiries about a specific business document or range of documents
- Document Query—used for more complex queries or those that will be carried out on an ongoing basis. Document queries can be saved for future use.

---

# Use Basic Inquiry (Ad hoc Query)

**Overview** Basic Inquiry enables you to quickly obtain answers to simple questions about business documents.

**Procedure** Use this procedure to use the Basic Inquiry option for the document definition in this example.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01), type <b>14</b> (Basic Inquiry) next to 850 ORDERS 4010 and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Basic Inquiry panel (EDIX803-FMT00) displays. This panel enables you to search for a specific document or to review a range of documents based on search criteria entered.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX803                Basic Inquiry                EDI 03/01/11 FMT00                  12:00:00  Document Name. . . . . 850 ORDERS 4010 Sent or Received . . . . R                      Sts. . . . . A Partner ID . . . . . ALL                          Qual . . . .  Exception Errors . . . . N  Partner ID . . . . . _____ Qual . . . . Date: From . . . . . _____       To . . . . . _____  Selection Operator . . . SE (GE, EQ)  PO Type                NE PO Num                 _____ PO Date                _____ Ship To                100  F1=Help  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div> <p><b>Reference</b> See the following table, <a href="#">Field descriptions for the Basic Inquiry panel</a>.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(Continued on next page)</p>

(Contd) Step	Action
2	<p>Type the following values for the example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Type <b>NE</b> in the value field for PO Type, so that only purchase orders with a PO type of NE will be included in the results.</li> <li>Type <b>100</b> in the Ship To value field, so that just the purchase orders with a Ship To location code of 100 will be included in the results.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> Notice that you have entered search criteria for two document selection fields. To be included in the results, documents must meet both criteria—a PO type of NE and Ship To location code of 100. Since the Selection Operator is GE (greater than or equal to), any records that contain a PO type greater than or equal to NE and a Ship To location greater than or equal to 100 are shown.</p> <p>After completing your entries, press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Basic Inquiry panel (EDIX803-CTL01) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX803          Basic Inquiry          EDI 03/01/11 CTL01                                     12:00:00 Exception Errors . . . . N      Date: From . . . . . Partner ID . . . . . Selection Operator . . . . GE PO Type           NE PO Num PO Date Ship To           100  Type option, press Enter.   11=Document History  Opt Partner ID      PO Type PO Num      PO Date Ship To -- SWEET TEA        NE      01120001    20080301 100 -- C13579           NE      01120001    20080301 100 -- SWEET TEA        NE      01120030    20080301 200 -- C13579           NE      01120030    20080301 200  F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F21=Print Results  F24=More Keys          Bottom                     </pre> </div> <p>Any values entered on the previous panel as search criteria are shown at the top of this panel for easy reference. The search results display in the lower half of the panel. Any documents tracked for this document definition that match the search criteria are shown.</p> <p><b>Note</b> If the document definition was defined to track all partners, the first column in the subfile displays the partner ID for which the document was tracked.</p> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
3	<p>To print the results of the inquiry, press <b>F21</b> (Print Results).</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Viewpoint Query Results report (EBDI834A) is generated.</p>

**Field descriptions for the Basic Inquiry panel**

This table describes the fields on the Basic Inquiry panel.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Exception Errors	<p>If left at the default of N, any documents that match all criteria specified on this panel display. If changed to Y, only the following types of documents are included in the results:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Documents that have a tracking point with an error status resulting from an error entered on the Exception Error Selection (EDIX802-CTL01) panel</li> <li>• Documents that were rejected during processing (Reject status)</li> <li>• Documents with a communications status of Abnormal.</li> </ul>
Partner ID	<p>If the document definition is designed to look for all partners' documents, use this field to enter a single trading partner's resolved partner ID to see only business documents for that partner.</p>
Partner Qual	<p>If a partner ID has a qualifier, the qualifier must be entered here.</p>
From/To Dates	<p>You can specify an inclusive range of dates for your document search. The date used is the date the document was first known to Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint—that is, the date of the first tracking point written to Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint. Dates need to be entered in the user's format as defined by the Environment Control profile.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(Continued on next page)</p>

---

<b>(Contd) Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Selection Operator	<p>This is a Boolean operator field for evaluating the document selection fields against the selected values for running the ad hoc query.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• GE (greater than or equal to) and</li><li>• EQ (equal to).</li></ul> <p>The default is GE.</p>
Document Selection Fields	<p>The document selection fields entered on the Document Selection Fields panel (EDIX801-CTL01) are shown on this panel. You can enter minimum search values for any or all of these to narrow the search. Only the documents that meet the criteria of all the fields (greater than or equal to), and the criteria set for partner ID and qualifier and the date range, display in the results.</p> <p>If you leave the search criteria blank, all documents tracked for this document definition display.</p>

---

## View the EDI history of a document

Use this procedure to view the EDI history for a document (see which tracking points a document has gone through and the date, time, and status for each).

On the Basic Inquiry panel (EDIX803-CTL01), type **11** in the Option field next to the selected document and press **Enter**.

### System Response

The Document History panel (EDIX804-CTL01) displays. Each tracking point that the document has gone through displays, along with the associated date and time, and document status.

```

EDIX804                               Document History                               EDI 03/01/11
CTL01                                                                           12:00:00

Document Name. . . . . 850 ORDERS 4010           Send or Receive.  R
Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA                   Qual .
PO Type                NE
PO Num                 01120001
PO Date                20110301
Ship To                100

Type option, press Enter.
  11=Error Messages  12=EDI Data
Opt Tracking Point   Status  Date      Time
-- Acknowledged     Normal 03-01-11 14:28:10
-- Acknowledged     Error  03-01-11 14:28:10
-- Inbound Editor    Error* 03-01-11 14:27:58
-- Inbound Editor    Normal 03-01-11 14:27:52
11 Inbound Mapper    Error* 03-01-11 16:52:53
-- Acknowledged     Normal 03-01-11 16:52:48
-- Inbound Editor    Normal 03-01-11 16:52:45

                                                                    Bottom

F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F16=Prev Rcd  F17=Next Rcd

```

### Note

- To track Sterling Gentran:Server errors, complete the Exception Error Selection panel (EDIX802-CTL01) prior to running inbound processing. Errors can be tracked for the Sterling Gentran:Server Editors and Mappers.
- Notice that in the diagram above, the document status for the Inbound Mapper is Error\*. The asterisk (\*) indicates that the error was tracked by Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint, and that additional information is available by choosing Option 11 on this panel.

### Reference

For a complete list of tracking points and statuses for each, see Chapter 1, [Getting Started with Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint](#), in this guide.

**View error messages for a document**

Use this procedure to view document error messages.

Step	Action
1	<p>For this example, on the Document History panel, type <b>11</b> (Error Messages) in the Option field next to Inbound Mapper and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Error Message History panel (EDIX805-CTL01) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX805                Error Message History                EDI 03/01/11 CTL01                                12:00:00  Tracking Point . . . . . Inbound Mapper           Date   03/01/11   Time   12:00:00  Errors: No.  Rcd Seg Elt  Comp Error Message 626          UNABLE TO TRANSLATE CODE - MOVED SPACE TO TARGET FIELD  F1=Help  F3=Exit  F9=Fold/Unfold  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys                Bottom                     </pre> </div> <p>This panel provides more detailed information on Sterling Gentran:Server errors that occurred for a document during processing through the Inbound Editor or Mapper.</p> <p><b>Note</b> Only errors entered on the Exception Error Selection panel (EDIX802-CTL01) and Reject errors can be viewed here. The error number is shown at the far left, followed by the record number, segment ID, and element sequence number where the error occurred.</p>
2	<p>The error message shown may be truncated on the right. To see the full message, press <b>F9</b> (Fold/Unfold).</p>
3	<p>When you have finished reviewing the error messages, press <b>F3</b> (Exit) or <b>F12</b> (Cancel) to return to the Document History panel (EDIX804-CTL01).</p>

**View the EDI data for a document**

On the Document History panel (EDIX804-CTL01), you also have the option to view the EDI data for a document.

Step	Action
1	<p>To view the EDI data for a tracking point, type <b>12</b> (EDI Data) in the Option field next to the selected tracking point (Inbound Editor) and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>Note</b> The EDI data can only be viewed using the Inbound or Outbound Editor tracking points.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The EDI Transaction Inquiry panel (EDIX453) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> EDI Transaction Inquiry EDI 03/01/11 12:00:00 Int. ID/Qual. . . . SWEET TEA S/R. . . R Interchange Name. . SWEET TEA - tutorial par Batch/Prof Seq# . . 10 / Interchange Cntl# . 000000001 Ack Dt/Time/Sts . 03/01/11 12:00 Group ID. . . . . SWEET TEA Overdue Ack Info. Group Cntl# . . . . 000000001 Char. Count . . . 00000000157 Trans Cntl# . . . . 000001 Trans Set . . . . 850 Doc Info. . 01120001 Batch ID. . POINB  ST*850*000001? BEG*00*NE*01120001**20110301? N1*ST***100? POL**10*EA*5.12**PI*PART-123? POL**30*DA*10.0**PI*PART-456? POL**5*CA*8.25**PI*PART-789? CTT*3? SE*8*0001?  Bottom Enter=Segment F1=Help F11=More Inq F12=Cancel F21=Prt Dta F22=Requeue                     </pre> </div>
2	<p>To view segment-level data, move the cursor to the segment to be viewed and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>Note</b> EDI data cannot be viewed once it has been purged from the inbound or outbound queue.</p> <p><b>Reference</b> See the Using Communications chapter in the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for iSeries® Release 3.6 Communications Guide</i> for more information on purging the inbound and outbound queues.</p>
3	<p>To print the Transaction data, press <b>F21</b>.</p>
4	<p>When you have finished viewing the data, press <b>F12</b> (Cancel) to return to the Document History panel, then press <b>F3</b> (Exit) twice to exit to the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01).</p>



---

## Use the Document Query Option

**Overview** Once a document definition has been defined to Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint and processing has taken place within Sterling Gentran:Server, the Document Query option enables you to review the documents that have been tracked by Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint.

What makes the Document Query option different from Basic Inquiry is that you can use Boolean operators and search values for the document selection fields, and save the queries to be used again.

**Example**

If you want to look at inbound purchase orders for \$35,000 or more, and be able to run the same query periodically, you can create a document query once, save it, and use it at any time, rather than re-typing it each time you wish to run the query. Additionally, you may select permanent queries to run in an automated mode in batch.

---

**Create a new document query**

Use this procedure to create a document query for the inbound example.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01), type <b>15</b> (Work with Queries) in the Option field for the document definition, 850 ORDERS 4010 (or on the key entry line to work with all queries for all definitions), and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Work with Document Queries panel (EDIX810-FMT01) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> EDIX810                Work with Document Queries                EDI 03/01/11 FMT01                  pgmlib: G3X6PGM          dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00  Position to Query ID . . . _____ For 850 ORDERS 4010          R                                    ALL  Type option (and Information), press Enter.   1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 11=Select Records  Opt Query ID   Description                               Status ----- </pre> <p>Parameters or command  ====&gt;  F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys</p> </div> <p><b>Alternative method</b> You can also access the Work with Queries screen from the GENVPT menu (option 2) and all permanent queries for all definitions are shown.</p> <p><b>Note</b> When accessed from the GENVPT menu or from the key entry line for all document definitions, the screen shows inactive document definitions with an asterisk (*) to the left of the document name.</p> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
2	<p>On the key entry line, type <b>1</b> (Create) in the Option field and type a new name, <b>SHIPTO100</b>, for the query in the Query ID field. Press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>Note</b> If you accessed this panel for all document definitions, you will need to also specify the document name, direction, and partner for the query ID.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Document Query Definition panel (EDIX809-FMT01) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX809          Document Query Definition          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01                                     12:00:00  Document Name. . . . . 850 ORDERS 4010 Sent or Received . . . . . <u>E</u>                               Sts. . . A Partner ID . . . . . ALL Partner Qual . . . . . Division . . . . . 000  Query ID . . . . . SHIPTO100 Description. . . . . <u>Ship to location 100</u> ----- Exception Errors . . . . . <u>N</u> ----- From Date. . . . . _____ To Date. . . . . _____ Partner ID . . . . . _____ Qual . . . . . _____ Update Allowed . . . . . <u>Y</u> -----  F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F13=Services F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
3	<p>On this panel, enter the details about the documents to be found with this query.</p> <p>The fields at the top of the panel identify the document definition for which the query is being created:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Document Name</li> <li>• Direction of the document (Sent or Received)</li> <li>• Partner ID</li> <li>• Qualifier</li> <li>• Division, and</li> <li>• Query ID.</li> </ul> <p>The rest of the fields on this panel are used as search criteria.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Exception Errors</li> <li>• From Date</li> <li>• To Date</li> <li>• Partner ID, and</li> <li>• Qual</li> </ul> <p><b>Reference</b> See the following table, <a href="#">Field descriptions for the Document Query Definition panel (EDIX809-FMT01)</a></p> <p style="text-align: right;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
4	<p>For this example, you want to find only the documents that have a Ship To location code of 100.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To distinguish this query from others you may create later, type <b>Ship to Location 100</b> in the Description field.</li> <li>Press <b>F10</b> (Update) to return to the Work with Document Queries panel (EDIX810-FMT01).</li> </ol> <p><b>System Response</b> The Work with Document Queries panel (EDIX810-FMT01) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> EDIX810                Work with Document Queries                EDI 03/01/11 FMT01                  pgmlib: G3X6PGM      dtalib: G3X6DTA                12:00:00  Position to Query ID . . . _____ For 850 ORDERS 4010                R                                    ALL  Type option (and Information), press Enter.   1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 11=Select Records  Opt Query ID      Description                                Status <u>11</u> <u>SHIPT0100</u>      Ship to location 100                        ACTIVE  Parameters or command ====&gt; F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys Create Operation Successful. Bottom </pre> </div> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
<p>5</p>	<p>The next step in setting up a document query is to define any selection criteria based on the document selection fields that you entered for this document definition.</p> <p>Type <b>11</b> (Select Records) in the Option field next to the appropriate query ID and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Query Record Selection panel (EDIX811-CTL01) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> EDIX811                Query Record Selection                EDI 03/01/11 CTL01                                12:00:00  Document Name. . . . . 850 ORDERS 4010                Sent or Received . R Query ID . . . . . SHIPTO100                Status . . . . . A Description. . . . . Ship to location 100  Exception Errors . . N (Y/N)                Date: From . .  To . . . Partner ID . . . . .                Qual . . . . .  Type option, press Enter. 4=Delete Select Records: Opt Business Name                Op Search Value __ Ship To                GE 100 __ __ __ __  F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys                Bottom                     </pre> </div>
<p>6</p>	<p>On this panel, specify the document selection fields with Boolean operators and search criteria that should be used for the query.</p> <p>Press <b>F4</b> (prompt) on the Business Name field to see a list of the selection fields that belong to the document definition that can be specified.</p> <p><b>Note</b> Boolean operators are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GE (Greater Than or Equal To)</li> <li>• LE (Less Than or Equal To)</li> <li>• GT (Greater Than)</li> <li>• LT (Less Than)</li> <li>• EQ (Equal To)</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
<p>7</p>	<p>For this example, you are looking for documents that have a Ship To location code of 100 or greater.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To enter search criteria for a document selection field, press <b>F4</b> on the Business Name field for a list of valid values. For the example, select <b>Ship To</b> from the list.</li> <li>In the corresponding Option field, enter a Boolean operator. For the example, type <b>GE</b>.</li> </ol> <p><b>Tip</b> To select from a list of valid values, press F4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the corresponding Search Value field, enter the appropriate value. For the example, type <b>100</b>.</li> </ol> <p>The completed query record selection is illustrated below. The search values to be entered on the Query panel for the example are illustrated.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX811                      Query Record Selection                      EDI 03/01/11 CTL01  12:00:00  Document Name. . . . 850 ORDERS 4010                      Sent or Received . R Query ID . . . . . SHIPTO100                               Status . . . . . A Description. . . . . Ship to location 100  Exception Errors . . N (Y/N)                               Date: From . . Partner ID . . . . .                                     To . . . Qual . . . . .  Type option, press Enter. 4=Delete Select Records: Opt Business Name           On Search Value -- Ship To                   GE 100 -- --  F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys                 </pre> </div>
<p>8</p>	<p>Press <b>F10</b> (Update) to add the search criteria to the query definition.</p>

**Field descriptions for the Document Query Definition panel (EDIX809-FMT01)**

This table describes the fields on the Document Query Definition panel (EDIX809-FMT01).

Field	Description
Exception Errors	<p>If left at the default of N, any documents that match all criteria specified on this panel display.</p> <p>If changed to Y, only the following types of documents are included in the results:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Documents that have a tracking point with an error status resulting from an error entered on the Exception Error Selection (EDIX802-CTL01) panel</li> <li>• Documents that were rejected during processing (Reject status), and</li> <li>• Documents with a communications status of Abnormal.</li> </ul>
From/To Dates	<p>You can specify an inclusive range of dates for your document search. The date used is the date the document was first known to Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint—that is, the date of the first tracking point written to Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint.</p>
Partner ID	<p>If the document definition is designed to look for all partners' documents, use this field to enter a single trading partner's resolved partner ID to see only business documents for that partner.</p>
Partner Qual	<p>If a partner ID has a qualifier, the qualifier must be entered here.</p>
Update Allowed	<p>A flag to lock the query to prevent inadvertent updates. If Y, updates can be made.</p> <p>Only users with a data level authority of 1 in the environment control profile can change the flag.</p>



**Use document query to view and print tracked data**

Once you have created a Document Query for a document definition and processing for this type of document has taken place through Sterling Gentran:Server, you can use the Work with Document Queries option to view the tracked documents.

**Procedure**

Use this procedure to view and print tracked data.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Document Queries panel (EDIX810-FMT01), type <b>12</b> (Exec Query) in the Option field next to the appropriate Query ID and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Query Results panel (EDIX812-CTL01) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX812                      Query Results                      EDI 03/01/11 CTL01                          12:00:00  Document Name. . . . 850 ORDERS 4010          Sent or Received . . R   Status . . . . . A  Query ID . . . . . SHIPTO100 Description. . . . . Ship to location 100 Exception Errors . . N                      Date: From . .   To . . . Partner ID . . . . .                      Qual . . . . .  Type option, press Enter. 11=Document History  Opt Partner ID      Ship To -- C13579           100   C13579            200 11 SWEET TEA        100   SWEET TEA         200  F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F21=Print Results  F24=More Keys  Bottom                     </pre> </div> <p>The query ID, description, partner ID, and From/To dates are shown at the top of the panel for easy reference. The search results display in the lower half of the panel. Any documents tracked for this document definition that match the search criteria are shown.</p>
2	<p>To print the query results, press <b>F21</b> (Print Results).</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Viewpoint Query Results report (EBDI834P) is generated.</p>

## View the EDI history of a document

To see which tracking points a document has gone through and the date, time and status for each, type **11** in the Option field next to the appropriate document and press **Enter**.

### System Response

The Document History panel (EDIX804-CTL01) displays. Each tracking point that the document has been processed by, its date and time of processing, and the status at each point displays.

```

EDIX804                               Document History                               EDI 03/01/11
CTL01                                                                           12:00:00

Document Name. . . . . 850 ORDERS 4010           Send or Receive. R
Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA                   Qual .
PO Type                               NE
PO Num                                01120001
PO Date                               20110301
Ship To                               100

Type option - press Enter.
11=Error Messages  12=EDI Data
Opt Tracking Point  Status  Date      Time
-- Acknowledged    Normal  03-01-11  14:28:10
-- Acknowledged    Error   03-01-11  14:28:10
-- Inbound Editor   Error*  03-01-11  14:27:58
-- Inbound Editor   Normal  03-01-11  14:27:52
11 Inbound Mapper   Error*  03-01-11  16:52:53
-- Acknowledged    Normal  03-01-11  16:52:48
-- Inbound Editor   Normal  03-01-11  16:52:45

F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F16=Prev Rcd  F17=Next Rcd

Bottom

```

Notice that in the diagram above, the document status for the Inbound Mapper is **Error\***. The asterisk (\*) indicates that the error was tracked by Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint, and that additional information is available by choosing Option 11 on this panel.

### Reference

See the [Getting Started with Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint](#) chapter in this guide for a complete list of tracking points and statuses for each.

### Note

To track Sterling Gentran:Server errors, complete the Exception Error Selection panel (EDIX802-CTL01) prior to running inbound processing. Errors can be tracked for the Sterling Gentran:Server Editors and Mappers.

**View document error messages**

Use this procedure to view the error messages for a document.

Step	Action
<p>1</p>	<p>For this example, type <b>11</b> in the Option field next to Inbound Mapper and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b>                      The Error Message History panel (EDIX805-CTL01) displays. This panel provides more detailed information on Sterling Gentran:Server errors that occurred for a document during processing through the Inbound Editor or Mapper.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> EDIX805                Error Message History                EDI 03/01/11 CTL01                                12:00:00  Tracking Point . . . . . Inbound Mapper                Date 03-01-11   Time 16:52:52  Errors: No.  Rcd Seg Elt  Comp Error Message 626                                UNABLE TO TRANSLATE CODE - MOVED SPACE TO TARGET FIELD  F1=Help  F3=Exit  F9=Fold/Unfold  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys                Bottom                     </pre> </div> <p><b>Note</b>                      Only errors entered on the Exception Error Selection panel (EDIX802-CTL01) and reject errors can be viewed here.</p> <p>The error number is shown at the far left, followed by the record number, segment ID, and element sequence number where the error occurred.</p>
<p>2</p>	<p>The error message shown may be truncated on the right. To see the full message, press <b>F9</b> (Fold/Unfold).</p>
<p>3</p>	<p>When you have finished reviewing the error messages, press <b>F3</b> (Exit) or <b>F12</b> (Cancel) to return to the Document History panel (EDIX804-CTL01).</p>

**View EDI data for a document**

On the Document History panel (EDIX804-CTL01), you also have the option to view the EDI data for a document.

Step	Action
1	<p>To view the EDI data, type <b>12</b> in the Option field next to the selected tracking point, Inbound Editor, and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The EDI Transaction Inquiry panel (EDIX453) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX453                EDI Transaction Inquiry                EDI    03/01/11                                 12:00:00 Int. ID/Qual. . . . . SWEET TEA                                S/R. . . R Interchange Name. . SWEET TEA - tutorial par Batch/Prof Seq# . . 10 / Interchange Cntl# . 000000001                                Ack Dt/Time/Sts . 03/01/11 12:00 Group ID. . . . . SWEET TEA                                Overdue Ack Info. Group Cntl# . . . . . 000000001                            Char. Count . . . 00000000157 Trans Cntl# . . . . . 000001                                Trans Set . . . . 850 Doc Info. . 01120001                                Batch ID. . POINB  ST*850*000001? BEG*00*NE*01120001**20110301? N1*ST**100? PO1**10*EA*5.12**PI*PART-123? PO1**30*DA*10.0**PI*PART-456? PO1**5*CA*8.25**PI*PART-789? CTT*3? SE*8*0001?                                  Bottom Enter=Segment  F1=Help  F11=More Inq  F12=Cancel  F21=Prt Dta  F22=Requeue                     </pre> </div> <p><b>Note</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The EDI data can only be viewed using the Inbound and Outbound Editor tracking points.</li> <li>• EDI data cannot be viewed once it has been purged from the inbound or outbound queue.</li> </ul> <p><b>Reference</b> See the Using Communications chapter in the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for iSeries® Release 3.6 Communications Guide</i> for more information on purging the inbound and outbound queues.</p>
2	To view segment-level data, move the cursor to the segment to be viewed and press <b>Enter</b> .
3	To print the EDI data, press <b>F21</b> .
4	When you have finished viewing the data, press <b>F12</b> (Cancel) to return to the Document History panel (EDIX804-CTL01), then press <b>F3</b> (Exit) repeatedly to exit to the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01).

## Copy Document Definitions

---

**Overview** In this task, you will copy an existing document definition into a new document definition.

IF...	THEN...
the Copy From and Copy To version and transaction ID are the same	Sterling Gentran:Server copies all of the document selection fields into the new definition.
the transaction ID is the same as the Copy To but the version is different	the element definitions are checked against standards.
the element definition is not found	no fields are copied.
the definition of an element changed, for example, element type or field length	fields are copied over with the new type and length.
the transaction ID is different	no document selection fields are copied.

**Note**

A report (EBDI808) is always generated when copying to a different version.

---

**Procedure** Use this procedure to copy a document definition.

Step	Action
1	On the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01), type <b>3</b> in the Option field next to the document name you want to copy (850 ORDERS 4010).
2	<p>Press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The system displays a Copy To window.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX800                Work with Viewpoint                EDI 03/01/11 FMT01                  pgmlib: G3X6PGM      dtalib: G3X6DTA      12:00:00  Position to Document Name. . . . . _____ S/R _ Partner ID . . . . . _____ Qual ____  Type option (and Information) press Enter.  1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4&gt;Delete 5=View 6=Print 7=Rename  Opt Document Name          S/R Partner ID          Qual  Sts ----- --- TINATESTDOC            S   TINATESTPARTNER          A --- TPCO INBOUND ORDERS    R   TPCOMPANY                  A --- 810 INVOICES 4010      S   ALL                        A 3 850 ORDERS 4010         R   ALL                        A  Copy To 850 ORDERS 4020           R   ALL F3=Exit F12=Cancel  F1=Help F3=Exit F6=More/Less F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
3	<p>Type the new document name and <b>S</b> for Send or <b>R</b> for Receive, and partner ID, and Qualifier, and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Document Definition panel (EDIX808-FMT01) displays.</p> <p>You can accept the new document definition as it is, or modify the field values (such as the version).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX808                Document Definition                EDI 03/01/11 FMT01                                12:00:00  Document Name. . . . . 850 ORDERS 4020 Sent or Received . . . . . R Partner ID . . . . . ALL Partner Qual . . . . .  Version. . . . . 004020 Transaction ID . . . . . 850 Release. . . . . Status . . . . . A Division . . . . . 000 Update Allowed . . . . . Y  Last Update User . . . . . DSH Last Update Date . . . . . 03-01-11 F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F21=Prt Vpt F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div>
4	<p>Press <b>F10</b> (Update) to create the document.</p> <p><b>Note</b> When copying definitions to different versions, a cross-version report is generated and should be reviewed for exceptions.</p>

This concludes the inbound example. The next section illustrates how to set up and use an outbound document definition.

# Example: Tracking Outbound Documents

## Overview

---

### Introduction

In this example, you will be working with sample data which was also used in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for iSeries® Release 3.6 User Guide*. The sample document definition used in this chapter is located in the tutorial library. You can follow the example by simply viewing the panels, or you can create an example of your own by substituting a different document name and partner ID when creating the document definition.

### Important

To use the Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint tutorial, you must add the tutorial library (G3X6SAMP) to your library list before the Sterling Gentran:Server data library (G3X6DTA).

---

### Example

In this example, your company is using Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint to track outbound purchase orders. To accomplish this, you will set up a document definition within Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint called 810 INVOICES 4010, which you will use to track outbound invoices sent to all of our trading partners.

First, in “Setting Up Outbound Documents,” you will:

- Create the document definition
- Add document selection fields, and
- Choose which errors are to be tracked.

Then, in “Viewing Outbound Tracked Data,” you will use Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint to select and review data that has been tracked.

---



## Set Up Outbound Documents

### Offline preparation

Before going online to set up your document definition, gather the following information for the business documents you want to track:

- If the document definition being created is for a single partner, you will need the partner ID and qualifier. For the outbound example, you will not use a specific partner ID, but will track data for all partners.
- Identify the Standard Version to be tracked for each document definition. ANSI Version 004010 is used for the outbound example.
- Information from the documents to be tracked: You can specify up to six elements for each document definition. You will need the segment ID, element sequence numbers and any qualifiers to be used. You must create a *business name* for each element as well. Choose a name that is used by your company.

### Example

If your company commonly refers to an invoice number as “INV #,” use that as the Business Name in Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint.

### Access the Viewpoint subsystem

To access the Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint subsystem, select option **12** (Viewpoint Menu) on the GENMAIN panel.

```
GENMAIN                Gentran:Server for iSeries Version 3.6                System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Work with Partners
  2. Work with Application Definition
  3. Mapping Menu                (GENMAP)
  4. Communications Menu        (GENCOM)
  5. Work with Standards
  6. Work with Environment Control

  8. Audit Menu                (GENAUD)
  9. Message Center Menu        (GENMSG)
 10. Processing Menu            (GENPRC)
 11. System Administration Menu (GENSYS)
 12. Viewpoint Menu             (GENVPT)
 13. Gentran File Tracking Menu (GENFILETRK)
 14. Gentran:Server Search Index

Selection or command
=== 12
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
More...
```

(Continued on next page)

### System Response

The Viewpoint menu (GENVPT) displays.

```
GENVPT                      Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint 3.6
                               System:   ISDDEV01

Select one of the following:

    1. Work with Viewpoint
    2. Work with Viewpoint Queries
    3. Work with Automatic Notification

    7. Print Automatic Notification Profiles   (PRTAUTO)
    8. Print Viewpoint Doc Definition         (PRTVPT)
    9. Print Viewpoint Query Results         (PRTVPTQRY)
   10. Purge Viewpoint History               (PRGVPT)
   11. Retrieve Viewpoint History           (RTVVPT)
   12. Copy Viewpoint Document Definitions   (VPTCPY)

    90. Sign off

Selection or command
====> _____

F3=Exit   F4=Prompt   F9=Retrieve   F12=Cancel   F13=User Support
```

### Alternative method

Another way to access Viewpoint is to type GO GENVPT on the command line and press **Enter** or use the jump code feature by typing **J VPT** on the command line and pressing **Enter**.

### Important Note

If you are not authorized to the Viewpoint menu (because Viewpoint is not enabled), go to the Global Parameter panel (EDIX415-FMT04) and set the Viewpoint Activation flag to 'Y'. When this flag is set to 'N', Viewpoint is not activated.

If you do not have function level or subsystem level authority, contact your system administrator to get authorization in your environment control profile.

---

## Create a Document Definition

**Overview** In this section, you will create a *document definition* to track outbound invoices sent to all of the trading partners. The document definition contains the key information for a specific type of business document you want to track. This key information includes:

- A descriptive document name
- Standards version, transaction ID
- Direction (inbound or outbound), and
- Partner ID and qualifier, if any.

**Note**

Choose a descriptive document name. For the example, 810 INVOICES 4010 is used to indicate the direction and type of document being tracked by this document definition.

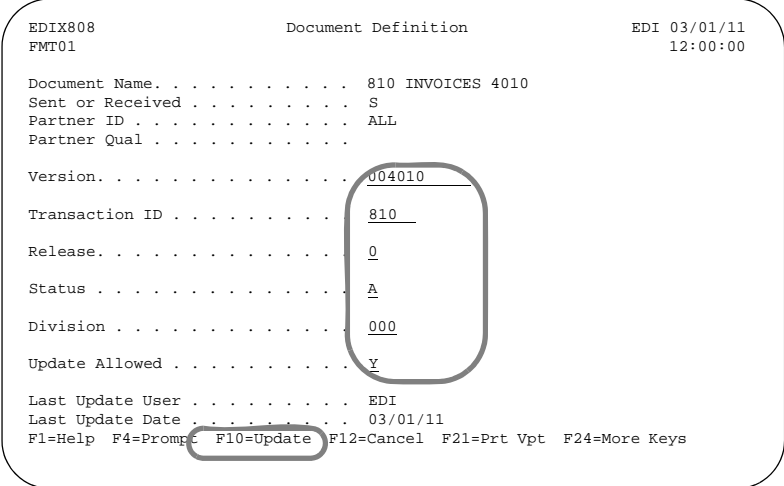
---

**Procedure** Use this procedure to create the document definition.

Step	Action
1	On the Viewpoint menu (GENVPT), select option <b>1</b> , Work with Viewpoint, and press <b>Enter</b> .
2	<p>On the key entry line, type <b>1</b> in the Option field, a document name, and <b>S</b> or <b>R</b> for Send or Receive.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the document definition is to be used for a specific partner, type the partner ID and Qualifier.</li> <li>If no partner ID is entered, Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint automatically enters the default ALL. Press <b>Enter</b>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> If the document already exists, specify a unique partner ID.</p> <p><b>Example</b> For the example, we have illustrated the Revise option (Option 2) for an existing document, 810 INVOICES 4010.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX800          Work with Viewpoint          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01           pgmlib: G3X6PGM          dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00  Position to Document Name. . . . . _____ S/R _ Partner ID . . . . . _____ Qual _____  Type option (and Information), press Enter. 1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 7=Rename  Opt Document Name          S/R Partner ID          Qual Sts -----  1 TINATESTDOC             S TINATESTPARTNER          A  2 TPCO INBOUND ORDERS     R TPCOMPANY                 A  3 810 INVOICES 4010       S ALL                       A  4 850 ORDERS 4010         R ALL                       A -----  Parameters or command ====&gt; F1=Help F3=Exit F6=More/Less F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys                 </pre> </div> <p><b>System Response</b> The Document Definition panel (EDIX808-FMT01) displays.</p> <p><b>Note</b> No two active document definitions can have the same combination of document direction (Send or Receive), Version, Transaction ID and Partner.</p>

**Define the Document to Viewpoint**

On the Document Definition panel (EDIX808-FMT01), you will enter additional information for Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint to use in identifying documents to track.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Document Definition panel, type the Version to be tracked and the Transaction ID.</p> <p>For the example, type <b>004010</b> in the Version field and type <b>810</b> in the Transaction ID field.</p>  <p><b>Note</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Version and Transaction ID used must exist in Sterling Gentran:Server online standards. Use <b>F4</b> (Prompt) to select from versions and transactions currently online.</li> <li>• Notice that ALL has been filled in for the Partner ID field, indicating that matching documents for all of your trading partners will be tracked.</li> </ul>
2	<p>Press <b>F10</b> (Update) to create the document definition and return to the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01).</p> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If an active document already exists for the version, transaction, direction, and partner, you can still add the definition by changing the status to I (inactive) and then investigate which document should be the active document for tracking.</p>

## Add Document Selection Fields

**Overview** Next, choose the EDI data elements that should be tracked in Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint under the document definition. These fields will be available for querying purposes later on. Up to six elements can be specified for each document definition. These data elements become the *document selection fields* for the document definition.

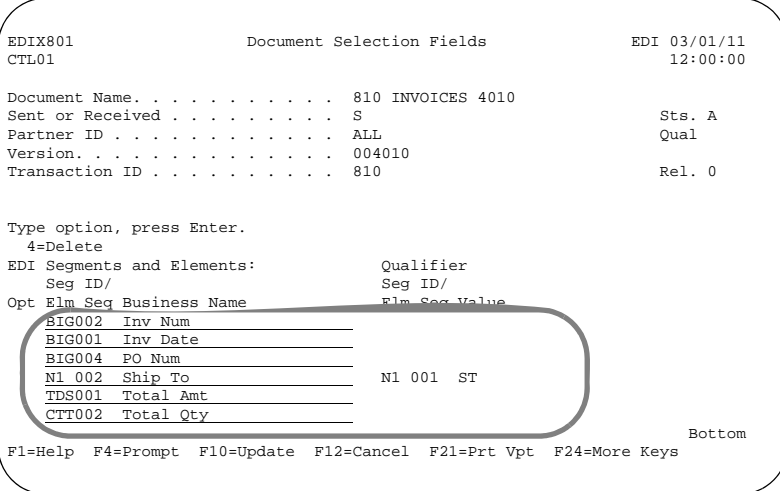
Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint uses these elements in conjunction with the information entered on the Document Definition panel (EDIX808-FMT01) to identify each tracked document.

**Field values** Use the following field values for the provided example.

Selection Field #	ID/Seq	Business Name	Qualifier	
			ID/Seq	Value
1	BIG002	Inv Num		
2	BIG001	Inv Date		
3	BIG004	PO Num		
4	N1 002	Ship To	N1 001	ST
5	TDS001	Total Amt		
6	CTT002	Total Qty		

**Enter the data elements**

Use this procedure to enter the data elements for this document definition.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01), type <b>11</b> next to 810 INVOICES 4010 and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Document Selection Fields panel (EDIX801-CTL01) displays.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the following text:</p> <pre> EDIX801          Document Selection Fields          EDI 03/01/11 CTL01                                     12:00:00  Document Name . . . . . 810 INVOICES 4010 Sent or Received . . . . . S Partner ID . . . . . ALL Version . . . . . 004010 Transaction ID . . . . . 810 Sts. A Qual Rel. 0  Type option, press Enter. 4=Delete EDI Segments and Elements:          Qualifier Seg ID/                               Seg ID/ Opt Elm Seq Business Name          Elm Seq Value BIG002 Inv Num BIG001 Inv Date BIG004 PO Num N1 002 Ship To          N1 001 ST TDS001 Total Amt CTT002 Total Qty Bottom F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F21=Prt Vpt F24=More Keys                     </pre>
2	<p>On this panel, type the Segment ID and Element Sequence Number for each EDI data element.</p> <p><b>Note</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enter the segments in the order to be used when viewing the tracked data.</li> <li>• If you are not sure what the Segment ID and Element Sequence Number are, use <b>F4</b> (Prompt) on the Seg ID/Elm Seq field. Select Segment IDs and element sequence numbers from the Prompt panel by typing <b>1</b> in the Option field next to the appropriate segment/element.</li> </ul>
3	<p>Type the business name for each segment ID and element sequence number. For ease of use, select the name commonly used for this element within your company.</p> <p><b>Example</b> If your company uses the term "INV #" to refer to invoice numbers, enter "INV #" as the Business Name for this element.</p> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
4	<p>Enter the Qualifiers, if necessary.</p> <p><b>Example</b> If you want to track the Ship To Name, but the same segment occurs again containing the Bill To Name, use a qualifier to tell Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint to pick up the Ship To Name and ignore all other occurrences of this segment for each document.</p> <p><b>Note</b> Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint <i>only tracks the first occurrence</i> of a segment that occurs multiple times in a document.</p> <p><b>Example</b> If you use an item such as Product ID or Line Item Number, you will find that only the first Product ID or Line Item Number in each document is tracked by Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint. If a qualifier is used, Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint tracks the first matching segment in the document. If you decide to use a segment that will appear multiple times in a document, you can use a qualifier to track the occurrence you want.</p>
5	After completing all the document selection field entries, press <b>F10</b> (Update) to add the values and return to the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01).
6	To print the Document Definition with the Selection fields, select option <b>6</b> (Print).



---

## Select Exception Errors to Track

**Overview** Up to 25 Sterling Gentran:Server errors (or ranges of errors) can be tracked for each document definition. If one of the specified errors occurs while data is being processed by a Sterling Gentran:Server Mapper or Editor, you can view the error message, record number, segment and element where the error occurred on the Error Message panel (EDIX805-CTL01), which is discussed later in this chapter.

**Note**

Errors that cause data to be suspended at the Interchange or Group level such as error #55 (Indicated Version not found in tables. Suspending this Interchange) and #183 (Partner ID not on Partner File. Suspending this Interchange) are not shown in Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint because the document suspended is not known to Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint.

---

**Procedure** Use this procedure to select errors for tracking.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01), type <b>12</b> (Err Select) next to the document definition, 810 INVOICES 4010, and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Exception Error Selection panel (EDIX802-CTL01) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 10px; padding: 10px;"><pre>EDIX802           Exception Error Selection           EDI 03/01/11 CTL01                                     12:00:00  Document Name . . . . . 810 INVOICES 4010 Sent or Received . . . . . S                               Sts. A Partner ID . . . . . ALL Partner Qual . . . . .  Type option, press Enter. 4=Delete        Error Messages Opt   From   To ---   ---   ---    1   1     864 ---   ---   --- ---   ---   --- ---   ---   --- ---   ---   --- ---   ---   --- ---   ---   --- ---   ---   --- ---   ---   --- ---   ---   --- ---   ---   ---  F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys           More...</pre></div> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>						
2	<p>a. Enter errors to be tracked for this document definition.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><b>IF...</b></th> <th><b>THEN...</b></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>you are typing a single error number (not part of a range of consecutive numbers)</td> <td>type the error number in the From field and leave the corresponding To field blank.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>you are typing a range of error numbers</td> <td>type the first number to be included in the range in the From field. Type the last number to be included in the range in the To field.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Enter the full range of error numbers for this example, <b>1</b> to <b>864</b>, to track all possible errors.</p> <p>b. After typing the error numbers, press <b>F10</b> (Update) to add the values and return to the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01).</p> <p><b>Tip</b> Press F4 (Prompt) on the From or To fields to select from a complete list of Sterling Gentran:Server errors.</p> <p><b>Reference</b> See the System Messages chapter in the <i>Sterling Gentran:Server Technical Reference Guide</i> for a complete list of Sterling Gentran:Server errors and related messages.</p>	<b>IF...</b>	<b>THEN...</b>	you are typing a single error number (not part of a range of consecutive numbers)	type the error number in the From field and leave the corresponding To field blank.	you are typing a range of error numbers	type the first number to be included in the range in the From field. Type the last number to be included in the range in the To field.
<b>IF...</b>	<b>THEN...</b>						
you are typing a single error number (not part of a range of consecutive numbers)	type the error number in the From field and leave the corresponding To field blank.						
you are typing a range of error numbers	type the first number to be included in the range in the From field. Type the last number to be included in the range in the To field.						

**Summary**

The outbound example is now set up. To review, you have accomplished the following:

- Entered the document definition 810 INVOICES 4010 (Version, Transaction ID, direction of documents, Partner ID and Qualifier)
- Entered the document selection fields for this document definition (up to six EDI data elements and a user-defined business name for each), and
- Entered the Sterling Gentran:Server errors to be tracked.

Now that a document definition exists within Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint, each time Gentran processing takes place, Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint compares the business documents that are processed to the document definition you have created. When a business document matches the document definition, Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint stores the date and time that the document is processed by each tracking point, the status of the document when processed, and the information for the document selection fields you specified.

The next section illustrates how to view data that was tracked for the outbound document definition.

---

---

## View Outbound Tracked Data

---

**Overview** When you initiate Inbound or Outbound processing (PRCTRININ or PRCTRNOOUT), Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint begins tracking your selected documents. This section explains how to view the data through the two query options of Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint.

---

**Viewpoint Query options** Now that Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint is tracking your documents based on the document definition you have defined, it is time to view the data by using one of the following options:

- Basic Inquiry, which is useful for simple ad hoc inquiries about a specific business document or range of documents
- Document Query, which is used for more complex queries or those which will be carried out on an ongoing basis. Document queries can be saved for future use.

---

# Use Basic Inquiry (Ad hoc Query)

**Overview** Basic Inquiry enables you to quickly obtain answers to simple questions about business documents.

**Procedure** Use this procedure to use the Basic Inquiry option for the document definition in this example.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01), type <b>14</b> (Basic Inquiry) next to 810 INVOICES 4010 and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b>                      The Basic Inquiry panel (EDIX803-FMT00) displays.</p> <p>The Basic Inquiry panel enables you to search for a specific document, or to review a range of documents based on search criteria entered.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX803                Basic Inquiry                EDI 03/01/11 FMT00                  12:00:00  Document Name . . . . . 810 INVOICES 4010 Sent or Received . . . . S                      Sts. . . . . A Partner ID . . . . . ALL                        Qual . . . .  Exception Errors . . . . Y  Partner ID . . . . . _____ Qual . . . . ____ Date: From . . . . . _____       To . . . . . _____  Selection Operator . . . GE (GE, EQ) Inv Num                INV123 Inv Date               _____ PO Num                 _____ Ship To                _____ Total Amt              _____ Total Qty              _____  F1=Help F3=Exit F4=Prompt F12=Cancel F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div> <p><b>Reference</b>                      See the following table, <a href="#">Field descriptions for the Basic Inquiry panel</a>.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
<p>2</p>	<p>Enter the following values for the example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Type <b>Y</b> in the Exception Errors field, so only documents that have an error that was entered on the Exception Error Selection panel (EDIX802-CTL01), or have a Reject or Abnormal status will be included in the results.</li> <li>Type <b>INV123</b> in the Invoice Num field.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> If you only wanted to search for a specific invoice, change the selection operator to EQ to search for an exact match.</p> <p>After completing your entries, press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Basic Inquiry panel (EDIX803-CTL01), displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX803          Basic Inquiry          EDI 03/01/11 CTL01                               12:00:00 Exception Errors . . . . Y      Date: From . .      Sts. . . A Partner ID . . . . .           To . . Selection Operator . . . . GE      Qual . Inv Num          INV123 Inv Date PO Num Ship To Total Amt Total Qty Type option, press Enter.   11=Document History  Opt Partner ID      Inv Num          Inv Date PO Num -- SWEET TEA        INV123          20110301 P0123 -- SWEET TEA        INV444          20110301 P0444  Fl=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F21=Print Results F24=More Keys      Bottom                     </pre> </div> <p>Any values entered on the previous panel as search criteria are shown at the top of this panel for easy reference. The search results display in the lower half of the panel. Any documents tracked for this document definition that match the search criteria are shown.</p> <p><b>Note</b> If the document definition was defined to track all partners, the first column in the subfile displays the partner ID for which the document was tracked.</p>
<p>3</p>	<p>To print the results of the query, press <b>F21</b> (Print Results).</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Viewpoint Query Results report (EBDI834A) is generated.</p>

**Field descriptions for the Basic Inquiry panel**

This table describes the fields on the Basic Inquiry panel.

Field	Description
Exception Errors	<p>If left at the default of N, any documents that match all criteria specified on this panel display. If changed to Y, only the following types of documents are included in the results:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Documents that have a tracking point with an error status resulting from an error entered on the Exception Error Selection (EDIX802-CTL01) panel</li> <li>• Documents that were rejected during processing (Reject status), and</li> <li>• Documents with a communications status of Abnormal.</li> </ul>
Partner ID	<p>If the document definition is designed to look for all partners' documents, use this field to enter a single trading partner's resolved partner ID to see only business documents for that partner.</p>
Partner Qual	<p>If a partner ID has a qualifier, the qualifier must be entered here.</p>
From/To Dates	<p>You can specify an inclusive range of dates for your document search. The date used is the date the document was first known to Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint; that is, the date of the first tracking point written to Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint. Dates need to be entered in the user's format as defined by the Environment Control profile.</p>
Selection Operator	<p>This is a Boolean operator field for evaluating the document selection fields against the selected values for running the ad hoc query. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GE (greater than or equal to) and</li> <li>• EQ (equal to).</li> </ul> <p>The default is GE.</p> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>



---

<b>(Contd) Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Document Selection Fields	<p>The document selection fields entered on the Document Selection Fields panel (EDIX801-CTL01) are shown on this panel. You can enter minimum search values for any or all of these to narrow the search. Only the documents that meet the criteria of all the fields (greater than or equal to), and the criteria set for partner ID and qualifier and the date range, display in the results.</p> <p>If you leave the search criteria blank, all documents tracked for this document definition display.</p>

---

## View EDI history for a document

To see which tracking points a document has gone through and the date, time and status for each, type **11** in the Option field next to the appropriate document and press **Enter**. In our example, we used INV444.

### System Response

The Document History panel (EDIX804-CTL01) displays. Each tracking point that the document has gone through displays, along with the associated date and time, and document status.

```

EDIX804                               Document History                               EDI 03/01/11
CTL01                                  12:00:00
                                     Sts. . . A
Document Name. . . . . 810 INVOICES 4010          Send or Receive. S
Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA                   Qual .
Inv Num                INV444
Inv Date              20110301
PO Num               PO444
Ship To              SWEET DIV 2
Total Amt            216.00
Total Qty            155.00
Type option, press Enter.
  11=Error Messages  12=EDI Data
Opt Tracking Point   Status Date      Time
— Outbound Editor   Error* 03-01-11 14:50:43
— Outbound Mapper   Normal 03-01-11 14:50:39

                                     Bottom

F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F16=Prev Rcd F17=Next Rcd

```

Notice that the document status for the Outbound Editor is Error\*. The asterisk (\*) indicates that the error was tracked by Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint, and that additional information is available by choosing Option 11 on this panel.

### Reference

See the [Getting Started with Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint](#) chapter of this guide for a complete list of tracking points and statuses for each.

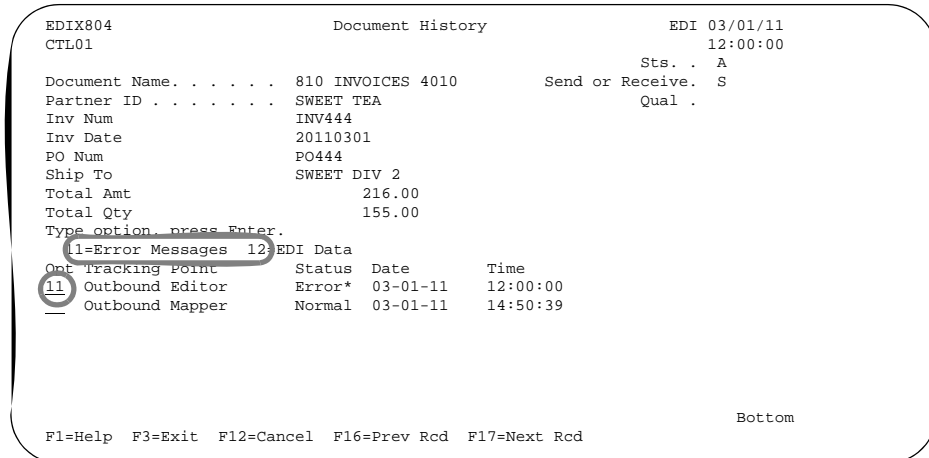
### Notes

- To track Sterling Gentran:Server errors, complete the Exception Error Selection panel (EDIX802-CTL01) prior to running outbound processing.
- Errors can be tracked for the Sterling Gentran:Server Editors and Mappers.

**View document error messages**

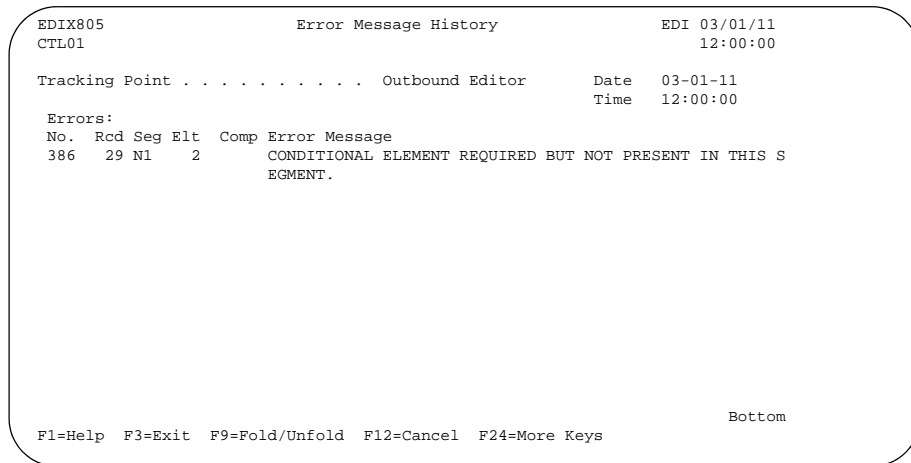
Use this procedure to view the error message of document.

For the example, on the Document History panel (EDIX804-CTL01), type **11** (Error Messages) in the Option field next to Outbound Editor and press **Enter**.



**System Response**

The Error Message History panel (EDIX805-CTL01) displays. This panel provides more detailed information on Sterling Gentran:Server errors that occurred for a document during processing through the Outbound Editor or Mapper.



**Note**

Only errors entered on the Exception Error Selection panel (EDIX802-CTL01) can be viewed here.

(Continued on next page)

The error number is shown at the far left, followed by the record number, segment ID, and element sequence number where the error occurred. The error message shown may be truncated on the right: To see the full message, press **F9** (Fold/Unfold). (The panel above shows messages after pressing **F9**.) When you have finished reviewing the error messages, press **F3** (Exit) or **F12** (Cancel) to return to the Document History panel (EDIX804-CTL01).

**View document  
EDI data**

On the Document History panel (EDIX804-CTL01), you also have the option to view the EDI data for a document.

Step	Action
1	<p>To view the EDI data, type <b>12</b> in the Option field next to the appropriate tracking point (outbound editor) and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>Note</b> EDI data can only be viewed using the Inbound and Outbound Editor tracking points.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The EDI Transaction Inquiry panel (EDIX453) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDI453                      EDI Transaction Inquiry                      EDI      03/01/11   12:00:00 Int. ID/Qual. . . . SWEET TEA                      S/R. . . S Interchange Name. . SWEET TEA - tutorial par Batch/Prof Seq# . . 260 /    20 Interchange Cntl# . 000000003                      Ack Dt/Time/Sts . . Group ID. . . . . SWEET TEA                      Overdue Ack Info. Group Cntl# . . . . 000000001                      Char. Count . . . 00000000382 Trans Cntl# . . . . 000000002                      Trans Set . . . . 810 Doc Info. . . INV444                      Batch ID. . .  ST*810*000000002µ BIG*20110301*INV444*20110301*PO444µ NTE*GEN*THIS IS AN INVOICE MESSAGE: THANK YOU FOR PAYINGµ NTE*GEN* . . . . . SO PROMPTLY . . .µ N1*BT*SWEET TEA COMPANYµ N3*123 CANDY DR.µ N4*LOLLIPOP*OH*43017µ N1*ST*SWEET DIV 2*92*940µ N1*REµ DTM*011*20110301µ  Enter=Segment F1=Help F11=More Inq F12=Cancel F21=Prt Dta F22=Requeue More... </pre> </div>
2	<p>To view segment-level data, move the cursor to the segment to be viewed and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>Note</b> EDI data cannot be viewed once it has been purged from the inbound or outbound queue.</p> <p><b>Reference</b> See the "Using Communications" chapter in the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for iSeries® Release 3.6 Communications Guide</i> for more information on purging inbound and outbound queues.</p>
3	<p>To print the Transaction data, press <b>F21</b>.</p>
4	<p>When you have finished viewing the data, press <b>F12</b> (Cancel) to return to the Document History panel, then press <b>F3</b> (Exit) twice to exit to the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01).</p>

---

## Use the Document Query Option

**Overview** Once a document definition has been defined to Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint and processing has taken place within Sterling Gentran:Server, the Document Query option enables you to review the documents that have been tracked by Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint.

What makes the Document Query option different from Basic Inquiry is that you can use Boolean operators and search values for the document selection fields, and save the queries to be used again.

**Example**

If you want to look at outbound invoices for \$1,000 or more, and be able to run the same query periodically, you can create a document query once, save it, and use it at any time, rather than re-typing each time you wish to run the query. Additionally, permanent queries can be scheduled to run in an automated mode in batch.

---

**Create a new document query**

Use this procedure to create a new document query for the outbound example.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01), enter <b>15</b> (Work with Queries) in the Option field for the document definition you wish to query, or on the key entry line to work with all queries for all definitions, and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Work with Document Queries panel (EDIX810-FMT01) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX810          Work with Document Queries          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01          pgmlib: G3X6PGM          dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00  Position to Query ID . . .          For OUTBOUND INVOICES          S                                    ALL  Type option (and Information), press Enter. 1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 11=Select Records  Opt Query ID  Description          Status (1) SWEET TEA    TPCO INV  Invoices sent to TPCOMPANY          ACTIVE  Parameters or command          Bottom ===&gt; F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div> <p><b>Alternative method</b> You can also access the Work with Queries panel from the GENVPT menu (option 2, Work with Viewpoint Queries), or from the key entry line, and all permanent queries for all definitions are shown.</p> <p><b>Note</b> When accessed from the GENVPT menu or from the key entry line for all document definitions, the screen shows inactive document definitions with an asterisk (*) to the left of the document name.</p> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
2	<p>On the key entry line, type <b>1</b> in the Option field and type a new name for the query, <b>SWEET TEA</b>, in the Query ID field, and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>Note</b> If you accessed this panel for all document definitions, you will need to also specify the document name, direction, and partner for the query ID.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Document Query Definition panel (EDIX809-FMT01) displays. On this panel, you will enter the details about the documents to be found with this query.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX809          Document Query Definition          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01                                     12:00:00  Document Name. . . . . OUTBOUND INVOICES Sent or Received . . . . . S                      Sts. . . A Partner ID . . . . . ALL Partner Qual . . . . . Division . . . . . 000  Query ID . . . . . SWEET TEA Description. . . . . Invoices sent to Sweet Tea  Exception Errors . . . . . N  From Date. . . . . To Date. . . . . Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA Qual . . . . .  Update Allowed . . . . . Y  F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F13=Services F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>



<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
3	<p>On this panel, enter the details about the documents to be found with this query.</p> <p>The fields at the top of the panel identify the document definition for which the query is being created:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Document Name</li> <li>• Direction of the document (Sent or Received)</li> <li>• Partner ID</li> <li>• Qualifier</li> <li>• Division, and</li> <li>• Query ID.</li> </ul> <p>The rest of the fields on this panel are used as search criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Exception Errors</li> <li>• From Date</li> <li>• To Date</li> <li>• Partner ID, and</li> <li>• Qual.</li> </ul> <p><b>Reference</b> See the following table, <a href="#">Field descriptions for the Document Query Definition panel EDIX809-FMT01</a>.</p>
4	<p>For the example, you want to find only the documents that have SWEET TEA as the partner ID.</p> <p>a. Type <b>Invoices sent to SWEET TEA</b> in the Description field to distinguish this query from others that you may create later.</p> <p><b>Note</b> If you only want to see documents with errors, change the Exception Errors field to Y.</p> <p>b. Enter <b>SWEET TEA</b> in the Partner ID field, since this query is for looking at SWEET TEA data only.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
5	<p>Press <b>F10</b> (Update) to update and return to the Work with Document Queries panel (EDIX810-FMT01).</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Work with Document Queries panel (EDIX810-FMT01) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> EDIX810          Work with Document Queries          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01           pgmlib: G3X6PGM          dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00  Position to Query ID . . . _____ For  OUTBOUND INVOICES      S  ALL  Type option (and Information), press Enter. 1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 11=Select Records  Opt Query ID   Description                               Status 11 SWEET TEA   Invoices sent to Sweet Tea          ACTIVE TPCO INV      Invoices sent to TPCOMPANY          ACTIVE  Parameters or command                                     Bottom ==== F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
6	<p>In the Option field next to the appropriate query ID, type <b>11</b> and press <b>Enter</b> to set up the document selection field criteria.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Query Record Selection panel (EDIX811-CTL01) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"><pre>EDIX811          Query Record Selection          EDI 03/01/11 CTL01   12:00:00  Document Name. . . . OUTBOUND INVOICES          Sent or Received . S Query ID . . . . . SWEET TEA                    Status . . . . . A Description. . . . . Invoices sent to Sweet Tea  Exception Errors . . N (Y/N)                    Date: From . .   To . . . Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA                    Qual . . . . .  Type option, press Enter. 4=Delete Select Records: Opt Business Name           Op Search Value ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----  F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys          Bottom</pre></div> <p>On this panel, specify the selection fields with Boolean operators and search criteria that should be used for the query. Press F4 (prompt) on the Business Name field to see a list of the Selection fields that belong to the document definition that can be specified. Use these in conjunction with Boolean operators and alphanumeric search values to create search criteria to find documents.</p> <p><b>Note</b> Boolean operators are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• GE (Greater Than or Equal To)</li><li>• LE (Less Than or Equal To)</li><li>• GT (Greater Than)</li><li>• LT (Less Than)</li><li>• EQ (Equal To)</li></ul> <p style="text-align: right;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
7	<p>To enter search criteria for a document selection field, type its business name <i>exactly</i> as you entered it on the document selection field panel (EDIX801-CTL01) or press F4 (prompt) to select the name from a list.</p> <p>In the corresponding Option field, enter a Boolean operator, and in the corresponding Search Value field, enter the appropriate value.</p> <p>For the example, you also want to find documents that have a total invoice amount of over \$10.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the first Business Name field, press <b>F4</b> (prompt) and select <b>Total Amt.</b> (This is the business name entered for this field on the Document Selection Fields panel.)</li> <li>In the corresponding Option field, type the Boolean operator <b>GT</b> (Greater Than). For a list of operators, press <b>F4</b>.</li> <li>In the corresponding Search Value field, type <b>10.00</b>, which indicates that you only want values greater than \$10 selected.</li> </ol> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> EDIX811                Query Record Selection                EDI 03/01/11 CTL01   12:00:00  Document Name. . . . . OUTBOUND INVOICES                Sent or Received . . S Query ID . . . . . SWEET TEA                            Status . . . . . A Description. . . . . Invoices sent to Sweet Tea  Exception Errors . . N (Y/N)                               Date: From . . .   To . . . Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA                            Qual . . . . .  Type option, press Enter. 4=Delete Select Records: Opt Business Name                Op Search Value __ Total Amt                      GT 10.00 __ </pre> <p style="text-align: right;">Bottom</p> <p>F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F24=More Keys</p> </div>
8	<p>Press <b>F10</b> (Update) to add the values and return to the Work with Document Queries panel (EDIX810-FMT01).</p>

**Field descriptions for the Document Query Definition panel EDIX809-FMT01**

This table describes the fields on the Document Query Definition panel EDIX809-FMT01.

Field	Description
Exception Errors	<p>If left at the default of N, any documents that match all criteria specified on this panel display.</p> <p>If changed to Y, only the following types of documents are included in the results:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Documents that have a tracking point with an Error status resulting from an error entered on the Exception Error Selection (EDIX802-CTL01) panel</li> <li>• Documents that were rejected during processing (Reject status), and</li> <li>• Documents with a Communications status of Abnormal.</li> </ul>
From/To Dates	<p>You can specify an inclusive range of dates for your document search. The date used is the date the document was first known to Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint. That is, the date of the first tracking point written to Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint.</p>
Partner ID	<p>If the document definition is designed to look for all partners' documents, use this field to enter a single trading partner's resolved partner ID to see only business documents for that partner.</p>
Partner Qual	<p>If a partner ID has a qualifier, the qualifier must be entered here.</p>
Update Allowed	<p>A flag to lock the query to prevent inadvertent updates. If Y, updates can be made.</p> <p>Only users with a data level authority of 1 in the environment control profile can change the flag.</p>

**Use Document Query to view and print tracked data**

Once you have created a Document Query for a document definition, and processing for this type of document has occurred through Sterling Gentran:Server, you can use the Work with Document Queries option to view the tracked documents.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Document Queries panel (EDIX810-FMT01), type <b>12</b> in the Option field next to the appropriate query ID and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX810          Work with Document Queries          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01          pgmlib: G3X6PGM          dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00  Position to Query ID . . . _____ For  OUTBOUND INVOICES          S  ALL  Type option (and Information), press Enter. 12=Exec Query  Opt Query ID   Description                               Status ----- 12 SWEET TEA   Invoices sent to Sweet Tea          ACTIVE TPCO INV      Invoices sent to TPCOMPANY          ACTIVE  Parameters or command                                     Bottom ====&gt; F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div> <p><b>System Response</b> The Query Results panel (EDIX812-CTL01) displays.</p> <p>The query ID, description, partner ID, and From/To dates are shown at the top of the panel for easy reference. The search results display in the lower half of the panel. Any documents tracked for this document definition that match the search criteria are shown.</p>
2	<p>To print the query results, press <b>F21</b> (Print Results).</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Viewpoint Document Definition report (EBDI834P) is generated.</p> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
3	<p>To see which tracking points a document has gone through, and the date, time, and status for each, type <b>11</b> (Document History) in the Option field next to the appropriate document and press <b>Enter</b>. In our example, we used INV444.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX812                      Query Results                      EDI 03/01/11 CTL01                          12:00:00  Document Name . . . . . OUTBOUND INVOICES          Sent or Received . . . S   Status . . . . . A  Query ID . . . . . SWEET TEA Description . . . . . Invoices sent to Sweet Tea Exception Errors . . . Y                               Date: From . .   To . . . Partner ID . . . . . Sweet Tea                       Qual . . . . .  Type option, press Enter. 11=Document History  Op Total Invoice Amt Invoice Num Invoice Date Ship To 11 1130.00 INV123 080311 TP DIV 1  F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F21=Print Results F24=More Keys  Bottom                     </pre> </div> <p><b>System Response</b> The Document History panel (EDIX804-CTL01) displays.</p>

## View document EDI history

Each tracking point that the document has been processed by, its date and time of processing, and the status at each point, displays on the Document History panel.

### Reference

See the [Getting Started with Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint](#) chapter in this guide for a complete list of tracking points and statuses for each.

```

EDIX804          Document History          EDI 03/01/11
CTL01                                     12:00:00
                                           Sts. . . A
Document Name. . . . . OUTBOUND INVOICES   Send or Receive. S
Partner ID . . . . . SWEET TEA             Qual .
Invoice Num      INV123
Invoice Date     080311
Ship To         SWEET DIV 1
PO Num          PO123
Total Quantity           155.00
Total Invoice Amt       1130.00
Type option, press Enter.
  11=Error Messages  12=EDI Data
Opt Tracking Point   Status  Date      Time
-- Outbound Editor   Error*  03-01-11  10:19:58
-- Outbound Mapper   Error*  03-01-11  10:19:41

                                           Bottom

F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F16=Prev Rcd  F17=Next Rcd

```

Notice that in the diagram above, the document status for the Outbound Editor is Error\*. The asterisk (\*) indicates that the error was tracked by Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint, and that additional information is available by choosing Option 11 on this panel.

### Note

To track Sterling Gentran:Server errors, complete the Exception Error Selection panel (EDIX802-CTL01) prior to running outbound processing. Errors can be tracked for the Sterling Gentran:Server Editors and Mappers.



**View document error messages**

Use this procedure to view the error messages for a document.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Document History panel, type <b>11</b> (Error Messages) in the Option field next to Outbound Editor and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b>                      The Error Message History panel (EDIX805-CTL01) displays. This panel provides more detailed information on Sterling Gentran:Server errors that occurred for a document during processing through the Outbound Editor or Mapper.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX805                Error Message History                EDI 03/01/11 CTL01                                12:00:00  Tracking Point . . . . . Outbound Editor                Date 03-01-11   Time 10:19:58  Errors: No.  Rcd Seg Elt  Comp Error Message  62  15 IT1  3    MISSING INDICATED MANDATORY ELEMENT.  62  17 IT1  3    MISSING INDICATED MANDATORY ELEMENT. 386  13 N1  2    CONDITIONAL ELEMENT REQUIRED BUT NOT PRESENT IN THIS S  F1=Help  F3=Exit  F9=Fold/Unfold  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys                Bottom                     </pre> </div> <p><b>Note</b>                      Only errors entered on the Exception Error Selection panel (EDIX802-CTL01) and reject errors can be viewed here.</p> <p>The error number is shown at the far left, followed by the record number, segment ID, and element sequence number where the error occurred.</p>
2	<p>The error message shown may be truncated on the right. To see the full message, press <b>F9</b> (Fold/Unfold).</p>
3	<p>When you have finished reviewing the error messages, press <b>F3</b> (Exit) or <b>F12</b> (Cancel) to return to the Document History panel (EDIX804-CTL01).</p>

**View document  
EDI data**

On the Document History panel (EDIX804-CTL01), you also have the option to view the EDI data for a document. Use this procedure to view document EDI data.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Document History panel (EDIX804-CTL01), type <b>12</b> (EDI Data) in the Option field next to the appropriate tracking point (outbound editor) and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>Note</b> EDI data can only be viewed using the Inbound and Outbound Editor tracking points.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The EDI Transaction Inquiry panel (EDIX453) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 10px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDI453                      EDI Transaction Inquiry                      EDI          03/01/11   12:00:00 Int. ID/Qual. . . . SWEET TEA                                     S/R. . . S Interchange Name. . SWEET TEA - tutorial par Batch/Prof Seq# . . 260 /    20 Interchange Cntl# . 000000003                               Ack Dt/Time/Sts . Group ID. . . . . SWEET TEA                                   Overdue Ack Info. Group Cntl# . . . . 000000001                               Char. Count . . . 00000000382 Trans Cntl# . . . . 000000002                               Trans Set . . . . 810 Doc Info. . INV444                               Batch ID. .  ST*810*000000002µ BIG*20110301*INV444*20110301*PO444µ NTE*GEN*THIS IS AN INVOICE MESSAGE: THANK YOU FOR PAYINGµ NTE*GEN*..... SO PROMPTLY ...µ N1*BT*SWEET TEA COMPANYµ N3*123 CANDY DR.µ N4*LOLLIPOP*OH*43017µ N1*ST*SWEET DIV 2*92*940µ N1*REµ DTM*011*20110301µ  More... Enter=Segment F1=Help F11=More Inq F12=Cancel F21=Prt Dta F22=Requeue                     </pre> </div> <p><b>Note</b> EDI data cannot be viewed once it has been purged from the inbound or outbound queue.</p> <p><b>Reference</b> See the Using Communications chapter in the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for iSeries® Release 3.6 Communications Guide</i> for more information on purging the inbound and outbound queues.</p>
2	To view segment-level data, move the cursor to the segment to be viewed and press <b>Enter</b> .
3	To print the EDI data, press <b>F21</b> .
4	When you have finished viewing the data, press <b>F12</b> (Cancel) to return to the Document History panel (EDIX804-CTL01), then press <b>F3</b> (Exit) repeatedly to exit to the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01).

## Copy Document Definitions

---

**Overview** In this task, you will copy an existing document definition into a new document definition.

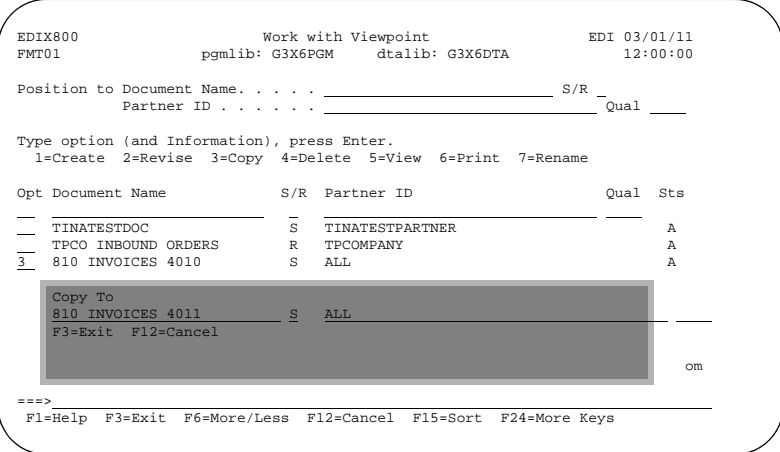
IF...	THEN...
the Copy From and Copy To version and transaction ID are the same	Sterling Gentran:Server copies all of the document selection fields into the new definition.
the transaction ID is the same as the Copy To but the version is different	the element definitions are checked against standards.
the element definition is not found	no fields are copied.
the definition for an element changed, for example, element type or field length	fields are copied over with the new type and length.
the transaction ID is different	no document selection fields are copied.

**Note**

A report (EBDI808) is always generated when copying to a different version.

---

**Procedure** Use this procedure to copy a document definition.

Step	Action
1	<p>Type <b>3</b> (Copy) in the Option field next to the document name you want to copy on the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01). Press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> A Copy To window displays.</p>  <pre> EDIX800                Work with Viewpoint                EDI 03/01/11 FMT01                  pgmlib: G3X6PGM      dtalib: G3X6DTA      12:00:00  Position to Document Name. . . . . S/R _ Qual ____ Partner ID . . . . . Qual ____  Type option (and Information), press Enter.   1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 7=Rename  Opt Document Name          S/R Partner ID              Qual Sts ---   TINATESTDOC              S  TINATESTPARTNER          A   TPCO INBOUND ORDERS      R  TPCOMPANY                 A   3 810 INVOICES 4010      S  ALL                       A  Copy To 810 INVOICES 4011          S  ALL F3=Exit F12=Cancel  ====&gt; F1=Help F3=Exit F6=More/Less F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys                     </pre>
2	<p>Type the new document name and <b>S</b> for Send or <b>R</b> for Receive, and Partner ID, and Qualifier, and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Document Definition panel (EDIX808-FMT01) displays. You can accept the new document definition as it is or modify the field values.</p>
3	<p>Press <b>F10</b> (Update) to create the document.</p>

This concludes the outbound example. The sections of this chapter that follow explain additional Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint functions and tasks.

---

# Set Up the Network Report Interface

## Overview

---

### Introduction

If you use either the COMMERCE (Sterling B2B Collaboration Network), Advantis, or GEIS Value Added Networks, and want to use the network as a Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint tracking point, you must perform the following tasks:

- Ensure that the network reports you receive are in data format (machine-readable); you may need to contact your network's support staff to set this up properly.
  - Change the Sterling Gentran:Server communications script(s) used for the network so that they use the correct file and network commands. The filenames used for each network and a sample script for each network are contained later in this chapter.
  - Set up the Network Report Interface within Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint by entering a Network Report ID and the communications profile and session name to be used with the network.
-

---

## Change the Communications Scripts

**Overview** You must change the Communications script used by Sterling Gentran:Server so that it includes the filename for your network, listed in this table.

Network	Filename
COMMERCE	COMNETFIL or COMNETFILA
Advantis	IBMNETFIL
GEIS	GEISNETFIL

The section that follows contains sample scripts for COMMERCE, Advantis, and GEIS.

### Recommendation

We recommend that you make a copy of the script you currently use before making any changes.

### Reference

- See your network guide or contact your network provider for more information about commands used for requesting report data.
  - See the Using Communications chapter in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for iSeries® Release 3.6 Communications Guide* for more information about making changes to your communications scripts.
-

---

## Script Samples

---

**Overview** The diagrams that follow illustrate sample Communications scripts for each of the three networks for both BSC and SNA protocols, where supported. Each diagram shows the entire script. You must page up or down to see the entire script on the Communications panel (EDIX403-CTL01). On the following pages, lines in the scripts that must be changed or added are circled.

---

**Sterling B2B  
Collaboration  
Network**

Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint uses the following reports from Sterling B2B Collaboration Network:

- **020**—Transmission Confirmation Report (Optional) (supplies information for the “Network Received” tracking point), and
- **060**—On-Demand Mailslot Status Report (supplies information for the “Network Processed” and “Partner Picked-Up” tracking points).

**Recommendation**

We recommend you contact IBM Customer Support and request an additional mailslot to hold your 020 (optional) and 060 Reports.

**Note**

If you choose not to use the 020 report, the Network Received tracking point will not be available for your documents. If you do want to see this tracking point, request that Sterling B2B Collaboration Network put the 020 report in your additional mailslot in data format.

Please note that you will no longer receive the 020 report in report format if you choose to use this option.

---

**COMMERCE:Network Sample Script—RA Session (BSC)**

```

EDIX403          Communication Session Control          EDI      03/01/11
CTL01                                     12:00:00
Comm Profile ID. . . . . CN3BSC
Session Name . . . . . RA
Company. . . . . COMMERCE:NETWORK RELEASE 3 BISYNC
Type option, press Enter.
  3=Copy 4=Delete 7=Copy Seq# 11=Extended Parm

Opt Seq No Tran File File Name Ind Description
___ 20 C ___ 0 SEND REQUEST FOR REPORTS___
$$REQUEST ID=SX999R BATCHID='TEST'
___ 25 C ___ 0 REQUEST REPORTS FOR VIEWPOINT_
$$REQUEST ID=SX999V BATCHID='TEST'
___ 30 C ___ 2 SEND REQUEST FOR X12 DATA___
$$REQUEST ID=SX999D BATCHID='TEST'
___ 40 R SP ___ 7 RECEIVE REPORT DATA TO SPOOL__
*** ERROR *** NO BATCHES FOR TRANSMISSION
___ 45 R IF COMNETFIL_ 7 RECV REPORTS FOR VIEWPOINT___
*** ERROR *** NO BATCHES FOR TRANSMISSION
___ 50 R IQ ___ 7 RECV X12 DATA TO INQUE___

```

**Action**

Add Seq No's 25 and 45 into your RA session exactly as indicated above, replacing SX999V and batch ID with your additional mailslot.

**System Response**

- Seq No 25 requests your 020 (optional) and 060 reports from your additional mailslot.
- Seq No 45 receives your 020 (optional) and 060 reports into a file called COMNETFIL.

**Note**

If you are receiving reports for version D0001, specify file name COMNETFILA instead of COMNETFIL.

(Continued on next page)



## Sterling B2B Collaboration Network Sample Script—RR Session (BSC)

```

EDIX403           Communication Session Control           EDI      03/01/11
CTL01                                           12:00:00
Comm Profile ID. . . . . CN3BSC
Session Name . . . . . RR
Company. . . . . COMMERCE:NETWORK RELEASE 3 BISYNC
Type option, press Enter.
   3=Copy 4=Delete 7=Copy Seq# 11=Extended Parms

Opt Seq No Tran File File Name  Ind Description
___  20  C  ___  _____  2  SEND REQUEST FOR REPORTS_____
$$REQUEST ID=SX999R BATCHID='TEST'_____
___  25  C  ___  _____  2  REQUEST REPORTS FOR VIEWPOINT_
$$REQUEST ID=SX999V BATCHID='TEST'_____
___  30  R  SP  _____  7  RECEIVE REPORTS TO SPOOL_____
*** ERROR *** NO BATCHES FOR TRANSMISSION_____
___  35  R  IF  COMNETFIL_  7  RECV REPORTS FOR VIEWPOINT_____
*** ERROR *** NO BATCHES FOR TRANSMISSION_____
___  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -

```

### Action

Add Seq No's 25 and 35 into your RR session exactly as indicated above, replacing SX999V and batch ID with your additional mailslot.

### System Response

- Seq No 25 requests your 020 (optional) and 060 reports from your additional mailslot.
- Seq No 35 receives your 020 (optional) and 060 reports into a file called COMNETFIL.

### Note

If you are receiving reports for version D0001, specify file name COMNETFILA instead of COMNETFIL.

(Continued on next page)

## Sterling B2B Collaboration Network Sample Script—SR Session (BSC)

```

EDIX403          Communication Session Control          EDI      03/01/11
CTL01                                12:00:00
Comm Profile ID. . . . . CN3BSC
Session Name . . . . . SR
Company. . . . . COMMERCE:NETWORK RELEASE 3 BISYNC
Type option, press Enter.
  3=Copy 4=Delete 7=Copy Seq# 11=Extended Parm

Opt Seq No Tran File File Name  Ind Description
___  20  C  ___  _____  0  SEND REQUEST FOR REPORTS_____
$$REQUEST ID=SX999R BATCHID='TEST'
___  25  C  ___  _____  0  REQUEST REPORTS FOR VIEWPOINT_
$$REQUEST ID=SX999V BATCHID='TEST'
___  30  C  ___  _____  0  SEND REQUEST FOR X12 DATA_____
$$REQUEST ID=SX999D BATCHID='TEST'
___  40  C  ___  _____  0  SEND $$ADD RECORD_____
$$ADD ID=SX999D BATCHID='TEST'
___  50  S  OQ  _____  2  SEND X12 DATA FROM OUTQUE_____

___  60  R  SP  _____  7  RECEIVE REPORTS TO SPOOL_____
***  ERROR  ***  NO BATCHES FOR TRANSMISSION_____
___  65  R  IF  COMNETFIL_  7  RECV REPORTS FOR VIEWPOINT___
***  ERROR  ***  NO BATCHES FOR TRANSMISSION_____
___  70  R  IQ  _____  7  RECEIVE X12 DATA TO INQUE_____

```

**Action**

Add Seq No's 25 and 65 into your SR session exactly as indicated above, replacing SX999V and batch ID with your additional mailslot.

**System Response**

- Seq No 25 requests your 020 (optional) and 060 reports from your additional mailslot.
- Seq No 65 receives your 020 (optional) and 060 reports into a file called COMNETFIL.

**Note**

If you are receiving reports for version D0001, specify file name COMNETFILA instead of COMNETFIL.

(Continued on next page)

## Sterling B2B Collaboration Network Sample Script—ST Session (BSC)

```

EDIX403          Communication Session Control          EDI          03/01/11
CTL01                                     12:00:00
Comm Profile ID. . . . . CN3BSC
Session Name . . . . . ST
Company. . . . . COMMERCE:NETWORK RELEASE 3 BISYNC
Type option, press Enter.
    3=Copy 4=Delete 7=Copy Seq# 11=Extended Parm

Opt Seq No Tran File File Name  Ind Description
__  20  C  __  _____  0  SEND ADD RECORD_____
$$ADD ID=SX999D BATCHID='TEST'_____
__  30  C  __  _____  2  SEND REQUEST FOR (060) REPORT_
??STAT ID=SX999D RPASS='TEST' DEST=SX999V DPASS='TEST' OPT=S TYPE=D_____

```

### Action

You must add this ST script to request your 060 report.

### Notes

- The ??STAT command is used to identify the mailslot for which you want processing activity. The DEST parameter is used to identify where you want the 060 report to be loaded—in this case, your additional mailslot.
- You can request the 060 report as often as necessary. Each time you request this report, the network provides processing activity for the previous 24 hours, less 10 minutes (the time required to compile the report).

### Action

After running the ST session, you must run one of the sessions you have just modified that receives the reports to the COMNETFIL or COMNETFILA file.

(Continued on next page)

## Sterling B2B Collaboration Network Sample Script—RA Session (SNA)

```

EDIX403          Communication Session Control          EDI      03/01/11
CTL01                                12:00:00
Comm Profile ID. . . . . CN3SNA
Session Name . . . . . RA
Company. . . . . COMMERCE:NETWORK RELEASE 3 SNA
Type option, press Enter.
  3=Copy 4=Delete 7=Copy Seq# 11=Extended Parm

  Opt Seq No Tran File File Name  Ind Description
  ___  ___  ___  ___  ___  ___  ___  ___
  ___  10  R   SP   _____  7  TRAP LOGON MSG FROM SUPERTRACS
SUCCESSFUL LOGON TO SUPERTRACS_____
  ___  20  R   SP   _____  7  TRAP SUPERTRACS READY MSG_____
*** SUPERTRACS READY FOR INPUT_____
  ___  30  C   ___   _____  3  SEND REQUEST TO SUPERT_____
$$REQUEST ID=SX999D BATCHID='TEST' MEDIA=BX_____
  ___  40  R   IQ   _____  5  RECV DATA TO INQUE_____
*** ERROR *** TRANSMIT FAILED. NO BATCHES FOR TRANSMISSION_____
  ___  50  C   ___   _____  3  SEND REQUEST TO SUPERT_____
$$REQUEST ID=SX999R BATCHID='TEST' MEDIA=BX_____
  ___  60  R   SP   _____  5  RECV DATA TO SPOOL_____
*** ERROR *** TRANSMIT FAILED. NO BATCHES FOR TRANSMISSION_____
  ___  65  C   ___   _____  3  REQUEST REPORTS FOR VIEWPOINT_
$$REQUEST ID=SX999V BATCHID='TEST' MEDIA=BX_____
  ___  67  R   IA  COMNETFIL_  5  RECV REPORTS FOR VIEWPOINT_____
*** ERROR *** TRANSMIT FAILED. NO BATCHES FOR TRANSMISSION_____
  ___  70  C   ___   _____  0  SEND LOGOFF TO END SESSION_____
$$LOGOFF APPLID=APPLIDNAME RMT=LUNAME_____

```

**Action**

Add Seq No's 65 and 67 into your RA session exactly as indicated above, replacing SX999V and batch ID with your additional mailslot.

**System Response**

- Seq No 65 requests your 020 (optional) and 060 reports from your additional mailslot.
- Seq No 67 receives your 020 (optional) and 060 reports into a file called COMNETFIL.

**Note**

If you are receiving reports for version D0001, specify file name COMNETFILA instead of COMNETFIL.

(Continued on next page)

**Sterling B2B Collaboration Network Sample Script—RR Session (SNA)**

```

EDIX403          Communication Session Control          EDI    03/01/11
CTL01           12:00:00
Comm Profile ID. . . . . CN3SNA
Session Name . . . . . RR
Company. . . . . COMMERCE:NETWORK RELEASE 3 SNA
Type option, press Enter.
  3=Copy  4=Delete  7=Copy Seq#  11=Extended Parm

Opt Seq No Tran File File Name  Ind Description
___  10   R   SP   _____  7  TRAP SUPERTRACS LOGON MSG_____
SUCCESSFUL LOGON TO SUPERTRACS_____
___  20   R   SP   _____  7  TRAP SUPERTRACS READY MSG_____
*** SUPERTRACS READY FOR INPUT_____
___  30   C   ___   _____  0  SEND REQUEST TO SUPERT_____
$$REQUEST ID=SX999R BATCHID='TEST' MEDIA=BX_____
___  35   R   SP   _____  5  RECV REPORT DATA TO FILE_____
*** ERROR *** TRANSMIT FAILED. NO BATCHES FOR TRANSMISSION_____
___  37   C   ___   _____  0  REQUEST REPORTS FOR VIEWPOINT_
$$REQUEST ID=SX999V BATCHID='TEST' MEDIA=BX_____
___  38   R   IA  COMNETFIL_  5  RECV REPORTS FOR VIEWPOINT_____
*** ERROR *** TRANSMIT FAILED. NO BATCHES FOR TRANSMISSION._____
___  40   C   ___   _____  0  SEND LOGOFF TO END SESSION_____
$$LOGOFF APPLID=APPLIDNAME RMT=LUNAME_____

```

**Action**

Add Seq No's 37 and 38 into your RR session exactly as indicated above, replacing SX999V and batch ID with your additional mailslot.

**System Response**

- Seq No 37 requests your 020 (optional) and 060 reports from your additional mailslot.
- Seq No 38 receives your 020 (optional) and 060 reports into a file called COMNETFIL.

**Note**

If you are receiving reports for version D0001, specify file name COMNETFILA instead of COMNETFIL.

(Continued on next page)

## Sterling B2B Collaboration Network Sample Script—SR Session (SNA)

```

EDIX403          Communication Session Control          EDI      03/01/11
CTL01           12:00:00
Comm Profile ID. . . . . CN3SNA
Session Name . . . . . SR
Company. . . . . COMMERCE:NETWORK RELEASE 3 SNA
Type option, press Enter.
  3=Copy 4=Delete 7=Copy Seq# 11=Extended Parm

Opt Seq No Tran File File Name Ind Description
__  10  R  SP  _____  7  TRAP SUPERTRACS LOGON MSG_____
SUCCESSFUL LOGON TO SUPERTRACS_____
__  20  R  SP  _____  7  TRAP SUPERTRACS READY MSG_____
*** SUPERTRACS READY FOR INPUT_____
__  30  C  _____  0  SEND ADD RECORD_____
$$ADD ID=SX999D BATCHID='TEST'_____
__  40  S  OQ  _____  3  SEND DATA FROM OUTBOUND QUEUE_
_____
__  50  R  SP  _____  7  TRAP SUPERTRACS READY MSG_____
*** SUPERTRACS READY FOR INPUT_____
__  60  C  _____  3  SEND REQUEST FOR DATA_____
$$REQUEST ID=SX999D BATCHID='TEST' MEDIA=BX_____
__  70  R  IQ  _____  5  RECV DATA TO INBOUND QUEUE_____
*** ERROR *** TRANSMIT FAILED. NO BATCHES FOR TRANSMISSION_____
__  80  C  _____  0  SEND REQUEST FOR REPORT DATA__
$$REQUEST ID=SX999R BATCHID='TEST' MEDIA=BX_____
__  90  R  SP  _____  5  RECV REPORT DATA TO FILE_____
*** ERROR *** TRANSMIT FAILED. NO BATCHES FOR TRANSMISSION._____
__  95  C  _____  0  REQUEST REPORTS FOR VIEWPOINT_
$$REQUEST ID=SX999V BATCHID='TEST' MEDIA=BX_____
__  97  R  IA  COMNETFIL_  5  RECV REPORTS FOR VIEWPOINT_____
*** ERROR *** TRANSMIT FAILED. NO BATCHES FOR TRANSMISSION._____
__ 100  C  _____  0  SEND NETWORK LOGOFF CMD_____

```

**Action**

Add Seq No's 95 and 97 into your SR session exactly as indicated above, replacing SX999V and batch ID with your additional mailslot.

**System Response**

- Seq No 95 requests your 020 (optional) and 060 reports from your additional mailslot.
- Seq No 97 receives your 020 (optional) and 060 reports into a file called COMNETFIL.

**Note**

If you are receiving reports for version D0001, specify file name COMNETFILA instead of COMNETFIL.

(Continued on next page)

## Sterling B2B Collaboration Network Sample Script—ST Session (SNA)

```

EDIX403          Communication Session Control          EDI      03/01/11
CTL01                                12:00:00
Comm Profile ID. . . . . CN3SNA
Session Name . . . . . ST
Company. . . . . COMMERCE:NETWORK RELEASE 3 SNA
Type option, press Enter.
  3=Copy 4=Delete 7=Copy Seq# 11=Extended Parm

Opt Seq No Tran File File Name  Ind Description
___  10  R   SP   _____  7  TRAP SUPERTRACS LOGON MSG_____
SUCCESSFUL LOGON TO SUPERTRACS_____
___  20  R   SP   _____  7  TRAP SUPERTRACS READY MSG_____
*** SUPERTRACS READY FOR INPUT_____
___  30  C   _   _____  0  SEND ADD RECORD_____
$$ADD ID=SX999D BATCHID='TEST'_____
___  40  C   _   _____  3  SEND REQUEST FOR (060) REPORT_
??STAT ID=SX999D RPASS='TEST' DEST=SX999V DPASS='TEST' OPT=S TYPE=D_____
___  50  C   _   _____  0  SEND LOGOFF TO END SESSION_____
$$LOGOFF APPLID=APPLIDNAME RMT=LUNAME_____

```

### Action

You must add this ST script to request your 060 report.

### Notes

- The ??STAT command is used to identify the mailslot on which you want processing activity. The DEST parameter is used to identify where you want the 060 report to be loaded — in this case, your additional mailslot.
- You can request the 060 report as often as necessary. Each time you request this report, the network provides processing activity for the previous 24 hours, less 10 minutes (the time required to compile the report).

### Action

After running the ST session, you must run one of the sessions you have just modified that receives the reports to the COMNETFIL or COMNETFILA file.

(Continued on next page)

**Advantis Network** The audit trail you will receive from the Advantis Network will supply information for all network tracking points.

### Advantis Sample Script—SR Session (BSC)

```

EDIX403          Communication Session Control          EDI      03/01/11
CTL01                                     12:00:00
Comm Profile ID. . . . . ADVBSC
Session Name . . . . . SR
Company. . . . . ADVANTIS BSC
Type option, press Enter.
  3=Copy  4=Delete  7=Copy Seq#  11=Extended ParmS

  Opt Seq No Tran File File Name  Ind Description
  ___   5   C   ___   _____  2  SEND EXCHANGE I.D._____
RJE2
  ___  10   R   SP   _____  7  RECV IBM INFO NETWORK LOGO_____
_____
  ___  15   C   ___   _____  2  SEND IBM LOGON_____
/*L ACCT,USRID,PSWD/*S EDIRECT/*U BSCEDI_____
  ___  20   R   SP   _____  7  RECV WELCOME MESSAGE_____
_____
  ___  25   C   ___   _____  2  SEND INFO EXCHANGE LOGON_____
IELOGON ACCOUNT(ACCT) USERID(USRID) PASSWORD(PSWD);_____
  ___  30   R   SP   _____  7  RECV INPUT DATA SET PROMPT_____
_____
  ___  80   S   OQ   _____  0  SEND X12 DATA TO NETWORK_____
_____
  ___  90   C   ___   _____  0  SEND REQUEST FOR X12 DATA_____
RECEIVE;_____
  ___  95   C   ___   _____  0  SEND REQUEST FOR AUDIT TRAIL_____
AUDIT;_____
  ___  97   C   ___   _____  0  SEND RECV REQUEST FOR AUDIT_____
RECEIVE CLASS(AUDIT);_____
  ___ 100   C   ___   _____  2  SEND REQUEST TO RECV OUTPUT_____
RECEIVE CLASS(EDILOG);_____
  ___ 110   R   SP   _____  7  RECV INPUT FILE002 MSG_____
_____
  ___ 120   R   IQ   _____  7  RECV X12 DATA_____
_____
  ___ 125   R   IF  IBMNETFIL_  7  RECV AUDIT RECORDS_____
_____

```

#### Action

Add Seq No's 95, 97, and 125 into your SR session.

(Continued on next page)



**Notes**

- The AUDIT command is used to ask Advantis to place in your mailbox an audit trail of your sent and received data in prior sessions.
- The RECEIVE CLASS (AUDIT) command is used to tell Advantis that you want to receive the audit trail during this session.

**System Response**

The audit trail will be received into a file called IBMNETFIL.

---

(Continued on next page)

## Advantis Sample Script—SO Session

```

EDIX403          Communication Session Control          EDI    03/01/11
CTL01                                12:00:00
Comm Profile ID. . . . . ADVBSC
Session Name . . . . . SO
Company. . . . . ADVANTIS BSC
Type option, press Enter.
  3=Copy  4=Delete  7=Copy Seq#  11=Extended Parm

Opt Seq No Tran File File Name  Ind Description
__  5  C  __  _____  2  SEND EXCHANGE I.D. _____
RJE2_____
__ 10  R  SP  _____  7  RECV IBM INFO NETWORK LOGO_____
_____
__ 15  C  __  _____  2  SEND IBM LOGON _____
/*L ACCT,USRID,PSWD/*S EDIRECT/*U BSCEDI_____
__ 20  R  SP  _____  7  RECV WELCOME MESSAGE_____
_____
__ 25  C  __  _____  2  SEND INFO EXCHANGE LOGON_____
IELOGON ACCOUNT(ACCT) USERID(USRID) PASSWORD(PSWD);_____
__ 30  R  SP  _____  7  RECV INPUT DATA SET PROMPT_____
_____
__ 80  S  OQ  _____  0  SEND X12 DATA_____
_____
__ 85  C  __  _____  0  SEND REQUEST FOR AUDIT TRAIL__
AUDIT;_____
__ 87  C  __  _____  0  SEND RECV REQUEST FOR AUDIT__
RECEIVE CLASS(AUDIT);_____
__ 90  C  __  _____  2  SEND REQUEST TO RECV OUTPUT__
RECEIVE CLASS(EDILOG);_____
__ 100 R  SP  _____  7  RECV INPUT FILE002 MSG_____
_____
__ 105 R  IF  IBMNETFIL_  7  RECV AUDIT RECORDS_____
_____
__ 110 R  SP  _____  7  RECV NETWORK SESSION LOG_____
_____

```

### Action

Add Seq No's 85, 87, and 105 into your SO session.

### Notes

- The AUDIT command is used to ask Advantis to place in your mailbox an audit trail of your sent and received data in prior sessions.
- The RECEIVE CLASS (AUDIT) command is used to tell Advantis that you want to receive the audit trail during this session.

### System Response

The audit trail will be received into a file called IBMNETFIL.

(Continued on next page)

## Advantis Sample Script—RA Session (BSC)

```

EDIX403          Communication Session Control          EDI    03/01/11
CTL01                                     12:00:00
Comm Profile ID. . . . . ADV BSC
Session Name . . . . . RA
Company. . . . . ADVANTIS BSC
Type option, press Enter.
  3=Copy 4=Delete 7=Copy Seq# 11=Extended Parm

Opt Seq No Tran File File Name Ind Description
__  5  C  __  __  2  SEND EXCHANGE I.D.____
RJE2_____
__ 10  R  SP  __  7  RECV IBM INFO NETWORK LOGO__
_____
__ 15  C  __  __  2  SEND IBM LOGON_____
/*L ACCT,USRID,PSWD/*S EDIRECT/*U BSCEDI_____
__ 20  R  SP  __  7  RECV WELCOME MESSAGE_____
_____
__ 25  C  __  __  2  SEND INFO EXCHANGE LOGON_____
IELOGON ACCOUNT(ACCT) USERID(USRID) PASSWORD(PSWD);_____
__ 27  R  SP  __  7  RECV INPUT DATA SET PROMPT__
_____
__ 28  C  __  __  0  SEND RECV REQUEST FOR ERR MSGS
RECEIVE CLASS(SYMSG);_____
__ 30  C  __  __  0  SEND REQUEST FOR X12 DATA_____
RECEIVE;_____
__ 33  C  __  __  0  SEND REQUEST FOR AUDIT_____
RECEIVE CLASS(AUDIT);_____
__ 35  C  __  __  2  SEND REQUEST TO RECV OUTPUT__
RECEIVE CLASS(EDILOG);_____
__ 40  R  SP  __  7  RECV INPUT FILE002 MSG_____
_____
__ 43  R  SP  __  7  RECV SYSTEM ERR MSGS_____
_____
__ 45  R  IQ  __  7  RECV X12 DATA_____
_____
__ 47  R  IF  IBMNETFIL_ 7  RECV AUDIT RECORDS_____
_____
__ 50  R  SP  __  7  RECV NETWORK SESSION LOG_____
_____

```

### Action

Add Seq No's 33 and 47 into your RA session.

### Notes

The RECEIVE CLASS (AUDIT) command is used to tell Advantis that you want to receive the audit trail during this session.

### System Response

The audit trail will be received into a file called IBMNETFIL.

(Continued on next page)

## Advantis Sample Script—SR Session (SNA)

```

EDIX403          Communication Session Control          EDI    03/01/11
CTL01                                12:00:00
Comm Profile ID. . . . . ADVLU0
Session Name . . . . . SR
Company. . . . . ADVANTIS SDLC
Type option, press Enter.
  3=Copy 4=Delete 7=Copy Seq# 11=Extended Parm

Opt Seq No Tran File File Name Ind Description
__  10  C  __  _____  2  SEND IBM LOGON_____
/*L ACCT,USRID,PSWD/*S EDIRECTS/*U SNAEDI_____
__  20  D  __  _____  5  RECV & DROP WELCOME MESSAGE__
WELCOME TO IBM IN EXPEDITE/DIRECT_____
__  25  R  SP  _____  7  TRAP FOR CHANGE DIRECTION_____

__  40  C  __  _____  2  SEND INFO EXCHANGE LOGON_____
IELOGON ACCOUNT(ACCT) USERID(USRID) PASSWORD(PSWD);_____
__  50  D  __  _____  7  RECV &DROP DATA SET 1 PROMPT__
ANOTHER INTENTIONAL NO MATCH CONDITION TO SUPPRESS PROMPT MESSAGES FROM_____
__  70  S  OQ  _____  2  SEND X12 DATA_____

__  90  D  __  _____  7  RECV & DROP DATA SET 2 PROMPT__
SET A NO MATCH MESSAGE TO RECV TILL CHANGE DIRECTION AND DROP PROMPT MESSAGES
__  93  C  __  _____  0  SEND REQUEST FOR AUDIT TRAIL__
AUDIT;_____
__  96  C  __  _____  2  SEND RECV REQUEST FOR AUDIT__
RECEIVE CLASS(AUDIT);_____
__  97  D  __  _____  7  RECV &DROP DATA SET 3 PROMPT__
EXPEDITE/DIRECT RECEIVE INPUT DATA SET 0003_____
__  98  R  IF  IBMNETFIL_  7  RECV AUDIT RECORDS_____

__  100 C  __  _____  2  SEND REQUEST TO RECV X12 DATA
RECEIVE CLASS('#E?') DLM(BLANKS);_____
__  110 D  __  _____  7  RECV & DROP DATA SET 4 PROMPT__
EXPEDITE/DIRECT RECEIVE INPUT DATA SET 0004_____
__  120 R  IQ  _____  7  RECV X12 DATA TO INQUE_____

__  130 C  __  _____  2  SEND REQUEST FOR SYS MESSAGES__
RECEIVE CLASS(SYMSG);_____
__  140 D  __  _____  7  RECV & DROP DATA SET 5 PROMPT__
EXPEDITE/DIRECT RECEIVE INPUT DATA SET 0005_____
__  150 R  SP  _____  7  RECV SYSTEM MESSAGES IF AVAIL__

__  180 C  __  _____  2  SEND REQUEST FOR EDI REPORT__
RECEIVE CLASS(EDILOG);_____
__  190 D  __  _____  7  RECV & DROP DATA SET 6 PROMPT__
EXPEDITE/DIRECT RECEIVE INPUT DATA SET 0006_____

```

**Action**

- Add Seq No's 93, 96, 97, and 98 into your SR session.
- Modify Seq No 100 as shown above to clarify that you only want EDI-formatted data.

(Continued on next page)

**Notes**

- The AUDIT command is used to ask Advantis to place in your mailbox an audit trail of your sent and received data in prior sessions.
- The RECEIVE CLASS (AUDIT) command is used to tell Advantis that you want to receive the audit trail during this session.

**System Response**

The audit trail will be received into a file called IBMNETFIL.

---

## Advantis Sample Script—SO Session (SNA)

```

EDIX403          Communication Session Control          EDI      03/01/11
CTL01                               12:00:00
Comm Profile ID. . . . . ADVLU0
Session Name . . . . . SO
Company. . . . . ADVANTIS SDLC
Type option, press Enter.
  3=Copy  4=Delete  7=Copy Seq#  11=Extended Parm

Opt Seq No Tran File File Name  Ind Description
__  20  C  __  _____  2  SEND IBM LOGON_____
/*L ACCT,USRID,PSWD/*S EDIRECTS/*U SNAEDI_____
__  30  D  __  _____  5  RECV & DROP WELCOME MESSAGE__
WELCOME TO IBM IN EXPEDITE/DIRECT_____
__  40  R  SP  _____  7  TRAP FOR CHANGE DIRECTION__
_____
__  50  C  __  _____  2  SEND INFO EXCHANGE LOGON_____
IELOGON ACCOUNT(ACCT) USERID(USRID) PASSWORD(PSWD);_____
__  70  D  __  _____  7  RECV & DROP DATA SET 1 PROMPT_
READ AND TRASH ALL RECS UNTIL INDIC 7 IS SET ON (CHANGE DIRECTION RECVD)._____
__  90  S  OQ  _____  2  SEND X12 DATA TO NETWORK_____
_____
__  120 D  __  _____  7  RECV & DROP DATA SET 2 PROMPT_
RECV AND TRASH DATA TILL CHANGE DIRECTION IS RECVD_____
__  122 C  __  _____  0  SEND REQUEST FOR AUDIT TRAIL__
AUDIT;_____
__  124 C  __  _____  2  SEND RECV REQUEST FOR AUDIT__
RECEIVE CLASS(AUDIT);_____
__  126 D  __  _____  7  RECV & DROP DATA SET 3 PROMPT_
EXPEDITE/DIRECT RECEIVE INPUT DATA SET 0003_____
__  128 R  IF  IBMNETFIL_  7  RECV AUDIT RECORDS_____
_____
__  130 C  __  _____  2  SEND REQUEST TO RECV OUTPUT__
RECEIVE CLASS(EDILOG);_____
__  140 D  __  _____  7  RECV & DROP DATA SET 4 PROMPT_
EXPEDITE/DIRECT RECEIVE INPUT DATA SET 0004_____
__  150 R  SP  _____  7  RECV NETWORK SESSION LOG_____

```

### Action

Add Seq No's 122, 124, 126, and 128 into your SO session.

### Notes

- The AUDIT command is used to ask Advantis to place in your mailbox an audit trail of your sent and received data in prior sessions.
- The RECEIVE CLASS (AUDIT) command is used to tell Advantis that you want to receive the audit trail during this session.

### System Response

The audit trail will be received into a file called IBMNETFIL.

(Continued on next page)

## Advantis Sample Script—RA Session (SNA)

```

EDIX403                Communication Session Control          EDI    03/01/11
CTL01                  .                                     .    12:00:00
Comm Profile ID. . . . . ADVLU0
Session Name . . . . . RA
Company. . . . . ADVANTIS SDLC
Type option, press Enter.
  3=Copy  4=Delete  7=Copy Seq#  11=Extended ParmS

  Opt Seq No Tran File Name      Ind Description
  ___ 10  C  ___ 2 SEND IBM LOGON_____
/*L ACCT,USRID,PSWD/*S EDIRECTS/*U SNAEDI_____
  ___ 20  D  ___ 5 RECV & DROP WELCOME MESSAGE___
WELCOME TO IBM IN EXPEDITE/DIRECT_____
  ___ 30  R  SP 7 TRAP FOR CHANGE DIRECTION_____

  ___ 50  C  ___ 2 SEND INFO EXCHANGE LOGON_____
IELOGON ACCOUNT(ACCT) USERID(USRID) PASSWORD(PSWD);_____
  ___ 60  D  ___ 7 RECV & DROP DATA SET 1 PROMPT_
TRAP & DROP ALL DATA TILL CHANGE DIRECTION IS RECEIVED_____
  ___ 70  C  ___ 2 SEND RECV REQUEST FOR ERR MSGS
RECEIVE CLASS(SYMSGS);_____
  ___ 90  D  ___ 7 RECV & DROP DATA SET 2 PROMPT_
EXPEDITE/DIRECT RECEIVE INPUT DATA SET 0002_____
  ___ 95  R  SP 7 RECV IBM SYS MSGS IF AVAILABLE

  ___ 97  C  ___ 2 SEND RECV REQUEST FOR AUDIT___
RECEIVE CLASS(AUDIT);_____
  ___ 98  D  ___ 7 RECV &DROP DATA SET 3 PROMPT___
EXPEDITE/DIRECT RECEIVE INPUT DATA SET 0003_____
  ___ 99  R  IF IBMNETFIL_ 7 RECV AUDIT RECORDS_____

  ___ 100 C  ___ 2 SEND REQUEST FOR X12 DATA
RECEIVE CLASS('#E?') DLM(BLANKS);_____
  ___ 110 D  ___ 7 RECV & DROP DATA SET 4 PROMPT_
EXPEDITE/DIRECT RECEIVE INPUT DATA SET 0004_____
  ___ 120 R  IQ 7 RECV X12 DATA TO INQUE_____

  ___ 130 C  ___ 2 SEND REQUEST FOR SESSION LOG___
RECEIVE CLASS(EDILOG);_____
  ___ 150 D  ___ 7 RECV &DROP DATA SET 5 PROMPT___
EXPEDITE/DIRECT RECEIVE INPUT DATA SET 0005_____

```

### Action

- Add Seq No's 97, 98, and 99 into your RA session.
- Modify Seq No 100 as shown above to clarify that you only want EDI-formatted data.

(Continued on next page)

**Notes**

- The AUDIT command is used to ask Advantis to place in your mailbox an audit trail of your sent and received data in prior sessions.
- The RECEIVE CLASS (AUDIT) command is used to tell Advantis that you want to receive the audit trail during this session.

**System Response**

The audit trail will be received into a file called IBMNETFIL.

---



**GEIS Network**

Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint uses the following reports from the GEIS Network:

- **EDXSSTA**—Sender Status Report (supplies information for the “Network Received,” “Network Processed,” and “Partner Picked-Up” tracking points)
- **EDXURET**—Sender Unretrieved Report (supplies information for the “Network Received,” “Network Processed,” and “Partner Picked-Up” tracking points)

Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint supports both Version 1.0 and 2.0 of the GEIS Network reports.

**GEIS Sample Script—RA Session (BSC)**

```

EDIX403          Communication Session Control          EDI      03/01/11
CTL01                                     12:00:00
Comm Profile ID. . . . . GEIS
Session Name . . . . . RA
Company. . . . . GENERAL ELECTRIC INFO SYSTEMS
Type option, press Enter.
  3=Copy  4=Delete  7=Copy Seq#  11=Extended ParmS

Opt Seq No Tran File File Name  Ind Description
__   5   C   __   _____  0  SEND USER ID & PASSWORD_____
IDX,PASSW,MAILA_____
__   10  C   __   _____  0  SEND MAILBOX/PUNCH RECORD_____
*LTID MAILBOXA,CPUNCH_____
__   15  C   __   _____  0  SEND MODE INPUT RECORD_____
*MODE INPUT(OUTPUT(HISTIDXA),LIST),WAIT,TAB(HSSTABLE)_____
__   37  C   __   _____  0  SEND RECEIVE REQUEST_____
/EDXRCV_____
__   38  C   __   _____  0  SND REQUEST FOR SNDR STAT RPT__
/EDXSSTA EF_____
__   39  C   __   _____  0  SEND REQUEST TO PRINT REPORT__
PRINT RSSTAIDX;MAILBOXA;NONE_____
__   40  C   __   _____  0  SND REQUEST FOR SNDR UNRTV RPT
/EDXURET EF_____
__   41  C   __   _____  0  SEND REQUEST TO PRINT REPORT__
PRINT RURETIDY;MAILBOXA;NONE_____
__   45  C   __   _____  2  SEND END OF SESSION RECORD_____
*EOS_____
__   50  R   IF  GEISNETFIL  9  RECV REPORTS AND DATA_____

```

**Action**

- Add Seq No's 38, 39, 40, and 41 into your RA session.
- Modify Seq No 50 to receive the reports into file GEISNETFIL and change file type to IF.

(Continued on next page)

**Notes**

- Seq No 38 requests your Sender Status report (electronic format).
  - Seq No 39 is used to tell GEIS that you want to receive the Sender Status report during this session.
  - Seq No 40 requests your Sender Unretrieved report (electronic format).
  - Seq No 41 is used to tell GEIS that you want to receive the Sender Unretrieved report during this session.
-

**GEIS Sample Script—SR Session (BSC)**

```

EDIX403          Communication Session Control          EDI      03/01/11
CTL01                                12:00:00
Comm Profile ID. . . . . GEIS
Session Name . . . . . SR
Company. . . . . GENERAL ELECTRIC INFO SYSTEMS
Type option, press Enter.
  3=Copy  4=Delete  7=Copy Seq#  11=Extended Parm#

Opt Seq No Tran File File Name  Ind Description
---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
   5  C   _   _           0  SEND USER ID & PASSWORD_____
IDX,PASSW,MAILA
  10  C   _   _           0  SEND MAILBOX/PUNCH RECORD_____
*LTID MAILBOXA,CPUNCH
  15  C   _   _           0  SEND MODE INPUT RECORD_____
*MODE INPUT(OUTPUT(HISTIDXA),LIST),WAIT,TAB(HSSTABLE)_____
  20  C   _   _           0  SEND START OF DATA RECORD_____
*DATA DOCSIDX(PURE,ASCII)_____
  25  S   OQ   _           0  SEND X12 DATA_____
---  ---  ---  ---  ---
  30  C   _   _           0  SEND EOF RECORD_____
*EOF
  35  C   _   _           0  SEND SEND-TO-MAILBOX COMMAND_____
/EDXSND DOCSIDX
  37  C   _   _           0  SEND RECEIVE REQUEST_____
/EDXRCV
  38  C   _   _           0  SND REQUEST FOR SNDR STAT RPT_____
/EDXSSTA EF
  39  C   _   _           0  SEND REQUEST TO PRINT REPORT_____
PRINT RSSTAIDX;MAILBOXA;NONE
  40  C   _   _           0  SND REQUEST FOR SNDR UNRTV RPT_____
/EDXURET EF
  41  C   _   _           0  SEND REQUEST TO PRINT REPORT_____
PRINT RURETIDX;MAILBOXA;NONE
  45  C   _   _           2  SEND END OF SESSION RECORD_____
*EOS
  50  R   IF  GEISNETFIL  8  RECV TTY RPT FOR VIEWPOINT_____

```

**Action**

- Add Seq No's 38, 39, 40, and 41 into your SR session.
- Modify Seq No 50 to receive the reports into file GEISNETFIL and change file type to IF.

**Notes**

- Seq No 38 requests your Sender Status report (electronic format).
- Seq No 39 is used to tell GEIS that you want to receive the Sender Status report during this session.
- Seq No 40 requests your Sender Unretrieved report (electronic format).
- Seq No 41 is used to tell GEIS that you want to receive the Sender Unretrieved report during this session.

**GEIS Sample Script—RV Session (BSC)**

```

EDIX403          Communication Session Control          EDI      03/01/11
CTL01                                12:00:00
Comm Profile ID. . . . . GEIS
Session Name . . . . . RV
Company. . . . . GENERAL ELECTRIC INFO SYSTEMS
Type option, press Enter.
  3=Copy  4=Delete  7=Copy Seq#  11=Extended Parm

Opt Seq No Tran File File Name  Ind Description
__  5  C  __  _____  0  SEND USER ID & PASSWORD_____
IDX, PASSW, MAILA_____
__ 10  C  __  _____  0  SEND MAILBOX/PUNCH RECORD_____
*LTID MAILBOXA, CPUNCH_____
__ 20  C  __  _____  0  SEND MODE INPUT RECORD_____
*MODE INPUT(OUTPUT(HISTIDX), LIST), WAIT, TAB(HSSTABLE)_____
__ 30  C  __  _____  0  SND REQUEST FOR SNDR STAT RPT_
/EDXSSTA EF_____
__ 40  C  __  _____  0  SEND REQUEST TO PRINT REPORT__
PRINT RSSTAIDX; MAILBOXA; NONE_____
__ 50  C  __  _____  0  SND REQUEST FOR SNDR UNRTV RPT
/EDXURET EF_____
__ 60  C  __  _____  0  SEND REQUEST TO PRINT REPORT__
PRINT RURETIDX; MAILBOXA; NONE_____
__ 70  C  __  _____  2  SEND END OF SESSION RECORD_____
*EOS_____
__ 80  R  IF  GEISNETFIL  8  RECV REPORTS FOR VIEWPOINT_____

```

**Action**

Add this script to receive only the Sender Status and Sender Unretrieved reports.

**Note**

Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint needs to receive these reports in a separate session from other GEIS reports because all reports are received to file GEISNETFIL, which is cleared after Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint is updated.

**System Response**

- Seq No 30 requests your Sender Status report (electronic format).
- Seq No 40 is used to tell GEIS that you want to receive the Sender Status report during this session.
- Seq No 50 requests your Sender Unretrieved report (electronic format).
- Seq No 60 is used to tell GEIS that you want to receive the Sender Unretrieved report during this session.
- Seq No 80 is used to receive the reports into file GEISNETFIL.

# Enter a Network Report ID

**Overview** The next step in setting up the Network Report Interface is to enter the Network Report ID, and the communications profile(s) and session name(s) to be used for each network.

Reports from the networks are used to update Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint with a record that indicates the status of a specific document that was sent to the network.

Different programs (one for each network) are used to interpret the reports received from each network. Each network has its own format. The Network Report ID interface enables you to tell Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint which communications profiles and sessions are used to communicate with each network so that the correct program is used.

**Procedure** Use this procedure to enter a network report ID.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01), type <b>13</b> (Network Rpt IDs) in the Option field on the key entry line and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Network Report ID panel (EDIX814-FMT00) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> EDIX814          Network Report ID Interface          EDI 03/01/11 FMT00                               12:00:00  Network ID . . . . .  <u>COMMERCE</u>  F1=Help  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
<p>2</p>	<p>Type the network ID to be used and press <b>Enter</b>. In the previous diagram, COMMERCE (Sterling B2B Collaboration Network) has been entered as an example.</p> <p><b>Note</b> Use <b>F4</b> (Prompt) to select from a list of available networks.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Network Report ID panel (EDIX814-CTL01) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX814          Network Report ID Interface          EDI 03/01/11 CTL01                                     12:00:00  Network ID . . . . . COMMERCE  Type option, press Enter. 4=Delete       Comm      Session Opt   Profile  Name ---   ---     ---       ONET3    RA       ONET3    SR       _____       _____       _____       _____       _____       _____       _____       _____       _____       _____  F1=Help  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys More...</pre> </div> <p>In this diagram, two communications profiles and their associated session names have been entered as examples.</p> <p><b>Note</b> Use <b>F4</b> (Prompt) to select from a list of available communications profiles</p>
<p>3</p>	<p>Type the communications profile(s) and session name(s) you have modified to retrieve and process reports from the network, and press <b>F10</b> (Update) to add the values and return to the previous panel.</p>
<p>4</p>	<p>Press <b>F3</b> (Exit) or <b>F12</b> (Cancel) to return to the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01).</p>

# Set Up for the INS Network

## Overview

If you use the INS-Tradanet network, and want to use it as a Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint tracking point, you must set up your Sterling Gentran:Server Partner file to route incoming ICLANA transactions to a separate split file. (If you already have these transactions set up to go to a separate split file for INS acknowledgments, you still need to set up another split file where they will be copied for Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint to use.)

Once the split file is set up, it must be identified to Sterling Gentran:Server before inbound processing takes place.

## Procedure

Use this procedure to set up for the INS network and process acknowledgments.

Step	Action
1	Prompt the PRCTRIN command.
2	On the first page of the Process Transactions Inbound (PRCTRIN) panel, press <b>F10</b> (Additional Parameters).
3	<p>Press <b>Page Down</b> to access the Viewpoint INS report parameters in the additional parameters, which are illustrated in the following diagram.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre style="font-family: monospace; font-size: 0.9em;">                 Process Transactions Inbound (PRCTRIN)                  Type choices, press Enter.                  INS Acknowledgments:                 Command Set . . . . . 0          0-2                 Split File . . . . . 00000      00000-00080, SLIDE                 Sub-Split File . . . . . 00       00-80                 Override Partner Xref Qual . . *NO   *YES, *NO                 Qualifier Value . . . . . _____ Character value                  Viewpoint INS Reports:                 Command Set . . . . . 0          0-2                 Split File . . . . . 00000      00000-00080, SLIDE                 Sub-Split File . . . . . 00       00-80                  Bottom                 F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F5=Refresh  F12=Cancel  F13=How to use this display                 F24=More keys             </pre> </div> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

---

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
4	Type the command set and split file number in the Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint INS Reports section of the panel. Press <b>Page Up</b> to return to the first panel, then proceed with inbound processing.

**Reference**

- See the Processing chapter in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for iSeries® Release 3.6 Technical Reference Guide* for more information on running inbound processing.
  - See the Job Scheduler chapter in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for iSeries® Release 3.6 Technical Reference Guide* for more information on scheduling jobs.
-



# Enter a Network Account ID

**Procedure** Use this procedure to enter a network account ID.

**Important**

If you use the European IBM value-added network, you must enter your IBM Network Account ID(s) to enable Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint to process the network's audit report correctly.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01), type <b>16</b> (Network Acct IDs) in the Option field on the key entry line and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Network Account IDs panel (EDIX813-FMT00) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX813                Network Account IDs                EDI 03/01/11 FMT00                                12:00:00  Network ID . . . . . IBM _____  F1=Help  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
<p>2</p>	<p>Type <b>IBM</b> to indicate that you are using the IBM network and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Network Account IDs panel (EDIX813-CTL01) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> EDIX813                Network Account IDs                EDI 03/01/11 CTL01                                12:00:00  Network ID . . . . . IBM  Type option, press Enter.  4=Delete  Opt Account ID -- 123456789 -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --  F1=Help  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys                More...</pre> </div>
<p>3</p>	<p>Enter your account ID(s) provided by the network and press <b>F10</b> (Update) to add the account ID(s) and return to the previous panel.</p> <p>Press <b>F3</b> (Exit) to return to the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01).</p>

**Summary**

Once you have made the required changes to your communications scripts and entered the network report ID in Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint, your business documents will be tracked through the network.

An example of the Document History panel (EDIX804-CTL01) that shows the three network tracking points for a document is illustrated in the following diagram.

```
EDIX804          Document History          DSH 03.07.01
CTL01           14:36:34

Document Name. . . . . OUTBOUND INVOICES      Send or Receive. S
Partner ID . . . . . C13579                   Qual .
Invoice Num      0902000001
Invoice Date     940902
Ship To         INTERNATIONAL PARTS & SVC
PO Num          0807000001
Total Quantity   905.00
Total Invoice Amt 7329.88
Type option, press Enter.
11=Error Messages 12=EDI Data
Opt Tracking Point  Status  Date      Time
Partner Picked-up Normal 08.21.04  9:30:05
Network Processed Normal 08.20.04  22:10:01
Network Received  Normal 08.20.04  20:05:00
Transmitted       Normal 08.20.04  18:30:05
Outbound Editor   Normal 08.20.04  14:49:01
Outbound Mapper   Normal 08.20.04  14:48:48

F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F16=Prev Rcd  F17=Next Rcd

Bottom
```

# Print the Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint Document Definition Report

## Overview

---

### Introduction

Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint provides you with the ability to print a report containing the document definitions, such as transaction, version, fields tracked with description and attributes.

---

## Select the Print Option

**Overview** The Print option can be accessed from the GENVPPT menu or the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01). The report includes the same information, regardless of the panel it is initiated from.

- Procedure**
- On the GENVPPT menu, type option **8** (PRTVPT) on the command line and press **Enter**, or
  - On the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800), type **6** (Print) in the Option field on the key entry line, or beside any entry displayed on the panel, and press **Enter**.
  - On the Document Definition panel (EDIX808) or the Document Selection fields panel (EDIX801), press F21 (Prt Vpt).

**Note**

If specified beside a specific definition, the Print Viewpoint Doc Definition command will be shown with a default value for the definition ID.

**Diagram** This diagram illustrates the selection of the Print Viewpoint Doc Definition (PRTVPT) command from the GENVPPT menu.

```
GENVPPT                               Gentran:Viewpoint 3.6                               System:  ISDDEV01

Select one of the following:

    1. Work with Viewpoint
    2. Work with Viewpoint Queries
    3. Work with Automatic Notification

    7. Print Automatic Notification Profiles (PRTAUTO)
    8. Print Viewpoint Doc Definition (PRTVPT)
    9. Print Viewpoint Query Results (PRTVPTQRY)
   10. Purge Viewpoint History (PRGVPT)
   11. Retrieve Viewpoint History (RTVVPT)
   12. Copy Viewpoint Document Definitions (VPTCPY)

   90. Sign off

Selection or command
=== 8

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
```

# Enter the Print Option

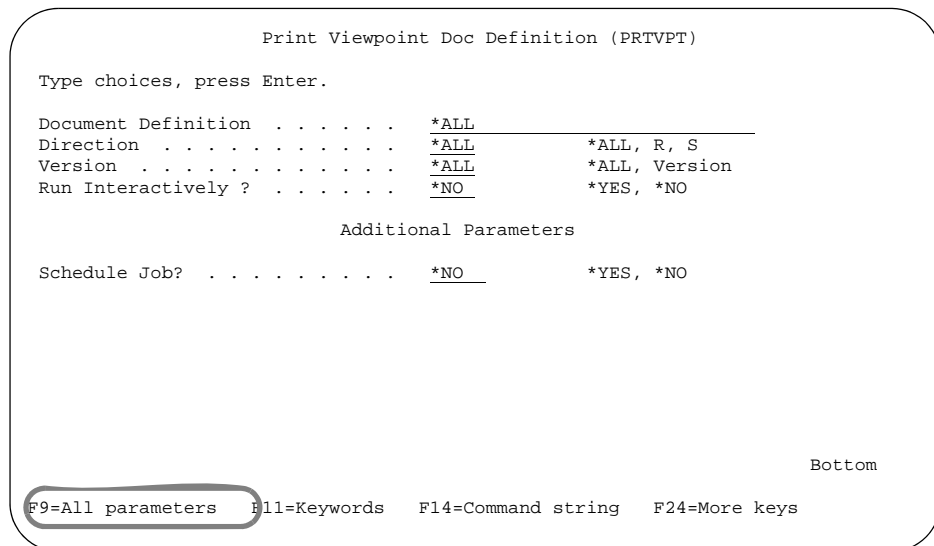
**Overview** Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint provides several selection options which allow you to selectively print all or some of the tracking definitions.

**Procedure** To run the Print Viewpoint Document Definition (PRTVPT) command, type values in the fields listed in the following table as needed.

At this point, you can run the job one of three ways:

- Interactively (specify **\*YES** for Run Interactively? and press **Enter**)
- In batch (press **Enter**, since this is the default), or
- Schedule it to run later (press **F10** for additional parameters and specify **\*YES** for Schedule Job?, then press **Enter**).

**Diagram:** This diagram illustrates the Print Viewpoint Document Definition panel (PRTVPT).



**Note**  
The diagram shows the panel after F9 (All Parameters) is pressed.

**Field descriptions**

This table describes the fields on the Print Viewpoint Document Definition panel (PRTVPT).

Field	Description
Document Definition	A 25-position alphanumeric field used to enter a specific document definition name to be printed. Type *ALL to print all definitions.
Direction	Type the direction of the document definition: R (receive) for inbound, S (send) for outbound, or *ALL for both.  The default is *ALL.
Version	This is a 12-position alphanumeric field used to designate the standard version for which you want to print the tracking document. You can print the tracking document for all versions by typing *ALL in this field.
Run Interactively?	Enables you to perform the process interactively. Type *NO to run in batch or *YES to run interactively.
Additional Parameters	
Schedule Job?	This field is used to designate whether you want to schedule the command to run as a batch job at a later time. The default value is *NO. If the value is *YES, the system displays the Schedule Job panel (SCHJOB), which contains the job run parameters.

# Print Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint Query Results

## Overview

---

### Introduction

Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint provides you with the ability to print the results of a query. The report contains document history, document definition and error messages, if specified. The query results can be printed after running interactively or can be scheduled to run in an automated mode in batch.

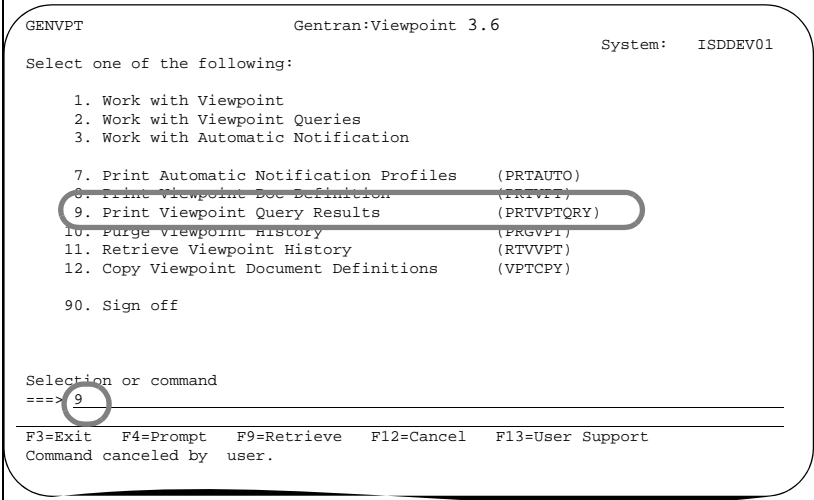
---



## Select the Print Option

**Overview** The print option can be accessed from the GENVPT menu or from the Work with Document Queries panel (EDIX810-FMT01). The report includes the same information, regardless of the panel it is initiated from.

**Procedure** Use this procedure to select the Print Viewpoint Query Results (PRTVPTQRY) option.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the GENVPT menu, type option <b>9</b> (PRTVPTQRY) on the command line, and press <b>Enter</b>.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the GENVPT menu with the following options:</p> <pre> GENVPT                               Gentran:Viewpoint 3.6                                      System:  ISDDEV01 Select one of the following:  1. Work with Viewpoint 2. Work with Viewpoint Queries 3. Work with Automatic Notification  7. Print Automatic Notification Profiles (PRTAUTO) 8. Print Viewpoint Doc Definition (PRTVPT) 9. Print Viewpoint Query Results (PRTVPTQRY) 10. Purge Viewpoint History (PRGVPT) 11. Retrieve Viewpoint History (RTVVPT) 12. Copy Viewpoint Document Definitions (VPTCPY)  90. Sign off  Selection or command ====&gt; 9 F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support Command canceled by user. </pre> <p><b>System Response</b> The Print Viewpoint Query Results panel displays.</p> <p><b>Tips</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can also access the Print Viewpoint Query Results command from the Work with Viewpoint Queries panel (EDIX810) by typing 6 (Print) in the Option field on the key entry line, or beside any entry displayed on the panel, and pressing Enter.</li> <li>The report can also be run to print the query results from panel EDIX803 or EDIX812 by pressing <b>F21</b> (Print Results).</li> </ul>

# Enter the Print Option

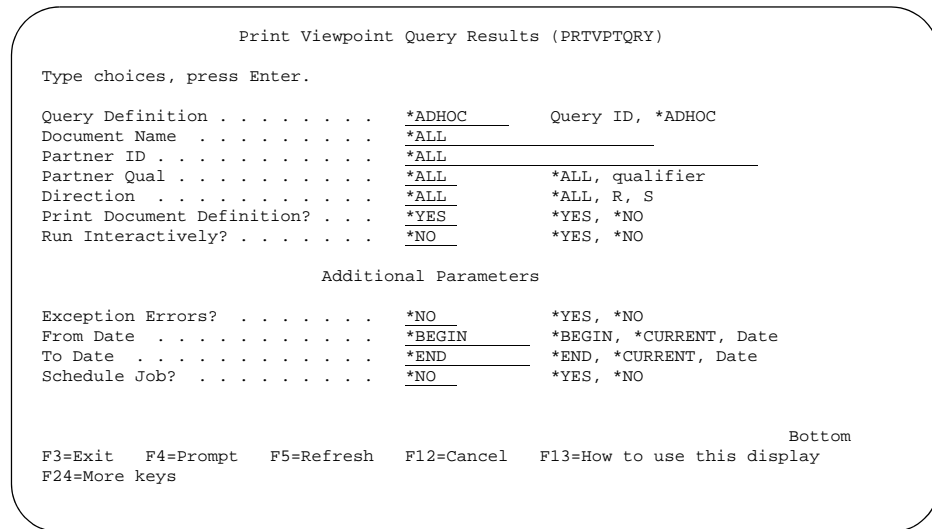
**Overview** Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint provides several selection options which allow you to selectively print all or some of the query results.

**Procedure** To run the Print Viewpoint Query Results (PRTVPTQRY) command, type values in the fields listed in the following Field Descriptions table, as needed.

You can run the job one of three ways:

- Interactively (specify **\*YES** for Run Interactively? and press **Enter**)
- In batch (press **Enter**, since this is the default), or
- Schedule it to run later (press **F10** for additional parameters and specify **\*YES** for Schedule Job? and press **Enter**).

**Diagram** This diagram illustrates the Print Viewpoint Query Results panel (PRTVPTQRY).



**Note** The diagram shows the panel after F10 (Additional Parameters) is pressed. Note that the Query Definition field is at default, \*ADHOC, so report EBDI834A will be printed. If a query ID is entered, report EBDI834P will be produced instead.

**Field descriptions**

This table describes the fields on the Print Viewpoint Query Results panel (PRTVPTQRY).

Field	Description
Query Definition	A 10-position alphanumeric field used to enter a user-defined identification for a query to be printed (EBDI834P) or *ADHOC for ad hoc queries (EBDI834A).
Document Name	A 25-position alphanumeric field used to specify the document definition for which you want to print. Type *ALL to include all documents.
Partner ID	A 30-position alphanumeric field used to enter a specific partner ID as print criteria.  The default is *ALL, unless the Print option is used beside a specific entry. If *ALL is specified, all partners are included in the report.
Partner Qual	This is a 4-position alphanumeric field used to enter a specific partner Qualifier as print criteria.
Direction	Type the direction of the document definition. R for outbound, S for outbound, or *ALL for both.
Print Document Definition	Type *NO if you do not wish the document definition to be printed. The default is *YES.
Run Interactively?	This parameter enables you to perform the process interactively or run in batch. Leave default *NO to run in batch.  (Continued on next page)

<b>(Contd) Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Additional Parameters	
Exception Errors	<p>If left at the default of N, any documents that match all criteria specified on this panel display. If changed to Y, only the following types of documents are included in the results:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Documents that have a tracking point with an error status resulting from an error entered on the Exception Error Selection (EDIX802-CTL01) panel</li> <li>• Documents that were rejected during processing (Reject status), and</li> <li>• Documents with a communications status of Abnormal.</li> </ul>
From Date	<p>This parameter allows you to select query records with a processing date that falls within the from/to date range.</p> <p>Valid values for this field are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• *BEGIN—Specify *BEGIN (for the From date) and *END (for the To date) if you want to print all records.</li> <li>• *CURRENT—Prints records that were processed for today.</li> <li>• Date—Type the date of the oldest document to be printed, using the date format specified by the SCDFMT field in the Gentran System Configuration (SYSCFG) file. Use the SETGENFMT command on the GENSYSCFG menu to determine the current date format setting.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

---

<b>(Contd) Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
To Date	<p>This parameter enables you to select query records with processing date that falls within the From/To date range.</p> <p>Valid values for this field are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• *END—Specify *BEGIN (for the from date) and *END (for the to date) if you want to print all records.</li><li>• *CURRENT—Prints records that were processed for today.</li><li>• Date—Type the date of the most current document to be printed, using the date format specified by the SCDFMT field in the Gentran System Configuration (SYSCFG) file. Use the SETGENFMT command on the GENSYSCFG menu to determine the current date format setting.</li></ul>
Schedule Job?	<p>This field is used to designate whether you want to schedule the command to run as a batch job at a later time. The default value is *NO. If the value is *YES, the system displays the Schedule Job panel (SCHJOB), which contains the job run parameters.</p>

---

# Purge Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint Data

## Overview

---

**Introduction**

After you have been tracking data for a while, you will want to start purging some of your older and outdated information.

**Recommendation**

We recommend setting up a schedule for purging data. Decide when data for each document definition becomes obsolete, and purge the data on a specific day: once a day, week, or month, depending on your tracking volume, available disk space, and information needs.

---

**Procedure** Use this procedure to purge Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint data.

**CAUTION**

**THE PRGVPT COMMAND SHOULD NOT BE RUN WHEN STERLING GENTRAN:SERVER PROCESSING OR COMMUNICATIONS JOBS ARE RUNNING.**

Step	Action
1	<p>Type <b>40</b> (Purge History) next to 810 INVOICES 4010 on the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800).</p> <p><b>Alternative method</b> You can also access the purge command from the GENVPT menu by using option 10.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Purge Viewpoint History File (PRGVPT) panel displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> Purge Viewpoint History File (PRGVPT)  Type choices, press Enter.  Selection Criteria for Purge . . . &gt; *DAYS          *DATE, *DAYS, *ALL Document Name (*ALL) . . . . . &gt; _____ + for more values &gt; '810 INVOICES 4010' Sent or Received . . . . . &gt; 'S'              S, R Partner Id . . . . . &gt; *ALL Partner Qualifier . . . . . _____ Partner Qual Schedule Job ? . . . . . *NO                 *YES, *NO Purge Method? . . . . . *NONE                *TAPE, *SAVF, *NONE, *CL Days To Retain on File . . . . . 180          Number  Additional Parameters  Run Interactively? . . . . . *NO           *YES, *NO Reorganize Files? . . . . . *YES         *YES, *NO Process Name . . . . . PRGVPT  Bottom F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F5=Refresh  F12=Cancel  F13=How to use this display F24=More keys                     </pre> </div> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

---

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
2	<p>You can purge data selectively by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Date Range or Days to retain on file</li><li>• Document Definition Name(s)</li><li>• Sent or Received</li><li>• Partner ID</li><li>• Partner Qualifier.</li></ul> <p>Type entries into the fields listed above as needed, then press <b>F10</b> to see additional parameters. Press <b>Enter</b> to submit. The previous diagram shows the panel after F10 (Additional Parameters) is pressed.</p>

---



# Retrieve Purged Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint Data

## Overview

**Introduction** The Retrieve Viewpoint History File (RTVVPT) command enables you to reload files of Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint data you have purged to tape or save file.

**Procedure** Use this procedure to retrieve purged Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint data.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the GENVPT menu, select option 11 (Retrieve Viewpoint History) to access the Retrieve command.</p> <p><b>Alternative method</b> You can also select option 41 (Retv History) on the key entry line on the Work with Viewpoint panel to access the command.</p> <p><b>Note</b> The document name and original selection fields (the selection fields used when the data was purged) must exist on your system to reload Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint data from tape or save file.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Retrieve Viewpoint History File (RTVVPT) panel displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> Retrv Viewpoint History File (RTVVPT)  Type choices, press Enter.  Document History Control File . . . <u>TRKDCN</u>      Character value Tracking Point Error File . . . . <u>TRKPER</u>      Character value Tracking Point History File . . . <u>TRKPHS</u>      Character value Library . . . . . <u>G3X6DTA</u>      Character value Retrieve Method . . . . . _____ *TAPE, *SAVF                          Additional Parameters  Run Interactively? . . . . . <u>*NO</u>      *YES, *NO                          Bottom F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F5=Refresh  F12=Cancel  F13=How to use this display F24=More keys </pre> </div>
2	Type values in the fields as needed, then press <b>Enter</b> , or press <b>F10</b> to see additional parameters.

---

# Copy Document Definitions Between Libraries

## Overview

---

### Introduction

Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint allows you to copy an existing document definition to another iSeries library. This can be particularly useful if you have set up two libraries, one for test environment and the other for production. When you copy a document definition between libraries, Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint copies the tracking master control information, all document selection fields, and error selection into the new document definition.

This differs from option '3' (Copy) by allowing you to copy between libraries. Option '3' (Copy) allows you to copy a definition only within the same library.

---

## Select and Enter the Copy Viewpoint Document Option

**Overview** The copy Viewpoint document option can be accessed from the GENVPT menu or from the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01).

**Procedure** Use this procedure to copy a document definition between libraries.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the GENVPT menu, select option <b>12</b> (Copy Viewpoint Document Definitions) and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> GENVPT                      Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint 3.6          System:  ISDDEV01 Select one of the following:    1. Work with Viewpoint   2. Work with Viewpoint Queries   3. Work with Automatic Notification    7. Print Automatic Notification Profiles      (PRTAUTO)   8. Print Viewpoint Doc Definition           (PRTVPT)   9. Print Viewpoint Query Results           (PRTVPTQRY)  10. Purge Viewpoint History                 (PRGVPT)  11. Retrieve Viewpoint History              (PRVPT)  12. Copy Viewpoint Document Definitions     (VPTCPY)  90. Sign off  Selection or command === 12 F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support </pre> </div> <p><b>Alternative method</b> You can also access the Copy Viewpoint Document command from the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800) by typing 30 (Copy Vpt Doc) in the Option field on the key entry line or beside any entry line on the panel, and pressing <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(Continued on next page)</p>

Step	Action
1 (Cont.)	<p><b>System Response</b>                      The system displays the Copy Viewpoint Document (VPTCPY) panel with the document name, send/receive, partner ID, and qualifier already defined. The system also displays the name of the From library where the document definition resides.</p> <p><b>Note</b>                      The From library is determined from the Data library specified in the user's environment control profile.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <p style="text-align: center;">Copy Viewpoint Document (VPTCPY)</p> <p>Type choices, press Enter.</p> <pre> Copy From: Document Name . . . '850 ORDERS 4010' Send/Receive . . . R S or R Partner Id . . . 'ALL' Qualifier . . . ' ' Character value Library . . . S3X6TSTDTA Character value Copy To: Document Name . . . 850 ORDERS 4030 Send/Receive . . . R S or R Partner Id . . . ALL Qualifier . . . ' ' Character value Library . . . S3X6DTA Character value Schedule Job ? . . . *NO *YES, *NO                     </pre> <p style="text-align: right;">Bottom</p> <p>F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F10=Additional parameters F12=Cancel                      F13=How to use this display F24=More keys</p> </div>
2	<p>Type the new document name, <b>S</b> for Send or <b>R</b> for Receive, the partner ID, the Qualifier, and the name of the To library (the target library).</p>
3	<p>At this point, select one of the following ways to run the job:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press <b>Enter</b> to immediately submit the job to run in batch</li> <li>• Press <b>F10</b> (Additional Parameters) and type *YES for Run Interactively</li> <li>• type *YES to use the Job Scheduler feature</li> </ul>
<p><b>Note:</b>                      The Copy To: Document Name, Send and Receive, Partner ID, Qualifier cannot already exist in the Copy To: Library.</p>	

# Rename the Viewpoint Document Definition

## Overview

**Introduction** Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint enables you to rename a document definition.

**Procedure** Use this procedure to rename a document definition.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01), type <b>7</b> in the Option field next to the document name you want to rename.</p> <p>For this example, we are renaming the document name 850 ORDERS 4010.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX800          Work with Viewpoint          EDI  03/01/11 FMT01          pgmlib: G3X6PGM          dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00  Position to Document Name . . . . . _____ S/R _ Partner ID . . . . . _____ Qual ____  Type option (and Information), press Enter.   1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View  6=Print  7=Rename  Opt Document Name          S/R  Partner ID          Qual  Sts ----- 7  850 ORDERS 4010          R    ALL                      A  Parameters or command ====&gt; F1=Help  F3=Exit  F6=More/Less  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys  Bottom           </pre> </div> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

(Contd) Step	Action
2	<p><b>Press Enter.</b></p> <p><b>System Response</b> The system displays a Rename To window.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX800                Work with Viewpoint                EDI 03/01/11 FMT01                   pgmlib: G3X6PGM   dtalib: G3X6DTA   12:00:00  Position to Document Name. . . . . _____ S/R _ Partner ID . . . . . _____ Qual _____  Type option (and Information), press Enter.   1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 7=Rename  Opt Document Name      S/R Partner ID      Qual Sts (7) 850 ORDERS 4010    R ALL _____ A  Rename To _____ F3=Exit F12=Cancel  Parameters or command ==&gt; _____ F1=Help F3=Exit F6=More/Less F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys  Bottom                     </pre> </div>
3	Type the new document name and press <b>Enter</b> .

## Reports

### EBDI808—Viewpoint Cross-Version Copy Report

---

**Contents of the report**

The Cross-Version Copy report is generated as a result of copying a document definition to a different version. It contains summary information of the number of fields copied, the number of exceptions encountered, and the number of fields processed. Document selection fields are printed along with their new and old element definitions and a brief comment on whether or not the definition has changed.

---

**How to identify the report**

The identifier, EBDI808, displays in the upper left corner of the report. The report title, "Viewpoint Cross-Version Copy Report" is centered at the top of the report. The identifier EBDI808 also displays in the User Data field associated with the spooled report in the Output Queue.

---

**How to generate the report**

This is a system-generated report. It is generated when you copy a document definition using option **3** from the Work with Viewpoint panel and specify a different version for the target definition.

---

**Special considerations**

Like other Sterling Gentran:Server and Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint reports, the Viewpoint Cross-Version Copy Report automatically goes to the iSeries Output Queue defined for the user running the job.

**Reference**

See the Environment Control chapter in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for iSeries® Release 3.6 User's Guide* for instructions to set up a user's Output Queue.

---

(Continued on next page)

**Report** This diagram illustrates the Viewpoint Cross-Version Copy report (EBDI808).

```

EBDI808      DATE: 03/01/11      VIEWPOINT CROSS-VERSION COPY REPORT      TIME 12:00:00      PAGE 1
COPY FROM
-----
DOCUMENT NAME: DSHORDERS D:94B
SENT OR RECEIVED: R
PARTNER ID: ALL
VERSION: D 94B
TRANSACTION ID: ORDERS
RELEASE: 0
QUAL:
-----
COPY TO
-----
DOCUMENT NAME: ORDERS D99A
SENT OR RECEIVED: R
PARTNER ID: ALL
VERSION: D 99A
TRANSACTION ID: ORDERS
RELEASE: 0
QUAL:
-----
SEGMENTS AND ELEMENTS
SEG ID/   QUALIFIER   OLD   NEW
ELM SEQ  BUSINESS NAME  ELM FLD ELM SUB  ELM FLD ELM SUB  COMMENTS
-----
BGM001  BGM01-SUB1
BGM004  BGM01-SUB4
BGM005  Order #
BGM006  Msg Func
ID 3 1 1 1 ID 3 1 1 *NO CHANGES DETECTED
AN 35 1 4 AN 35 1 4 *NO CHANGES DETECTED
AN 35 2 2 AN 35 2 1 *NO CHANGES DETECTED
ID 3 3 3 AN 9 2 2 *ELEM TYPE/LEN CHANGED; CHECK FLD
-----
NUMBER OF FIELDS COPIED: 4
NUMBER OF EXCEPTIONS: 0
TOTAL FIELDS PROCESSED: 4
-----
IBM
    
```



**Field descriptions**

This table describes the fields on the Viewpoint Cross-Version Copy report.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Copy From</b>	
(Copy from) Document Name	Document name that is the source for the copy
(Copy from) Sent or Received	Direction of the source document definition
(Copy from) Partner ID/Qual	The partner ID and qualifier of the source document
(Copy from) Version	Version of the source document
(Copy from) Transaction ID/Release	Transaction Set ID and release of the source document
<b>Copy To</b>	
(Copy to) Document Name	Document name that is the target for the copy
(Copy to) Sent or Received	Direction of the target document definition
(Copy to) Partner ID/Qual	The partner ID and qualifier of the target document
(Copy to) Version	Version of the target document
(Copy to) Transaction ID/Release	Transaction Set ID and release of the target document
<b>Detail Section</b>	
Seg ID/Elm Seq	Segment ID and element record sequence number of the EDI data element
Business Name	Name used to define the EDI data element, as specified in the source document
Qualifier Seg ID/Elm Seq	Qualifier segment ID and element sequence number, if a specific occurrence of a segment or loop should be tracked

(Continued on next page)

<b>(Contd) Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Qualifier Value	Qualifier value that identifies the segment occurrence to be tracked
Old Elm Typ	The old data element type from the source definition
Old Fld Len	The maximum length of the old element ID from the source definition
Old Elm Num	The element number within the segment for the old version from the source definition
Old Sub Num	The subelement number within the element for the old version from the source definition
New Elm Typ	The new data element type from the target definition
New Fld Len	The maximum length of the new element ID from the target definition
New Elm Num	The element number within the segment for the new version from the target definition
New Sub Num	The subelement number within the element for the new version from the target definition
Comments	Brief description on whether or not the definition has changed and if so, the information that changed
Number of Fields Copied	Total number of fields copied from the source definition to the target definition
Number of Exceptions	Total number of fields not copied from the source definition
Total Fields Processed	Total number of fields processed

---

# EBDI830—Viewpoint Document Definition Report

---

## Contents of the report

The Viewpoint Document Definition report contains the document definitions, such as transaction, version, and fields to be tracked with descriptions and attributes.

---

## How to identify the report

The identifier, EBDI830, displays in the upper left corner of the report. The report title, "Viewpoint Document Definition Report," is centered at the top of the report. The identifier, EBDI830, also displays in the User Data field associated with the spooled report in the Output Queue.

---

## How to generate the report

This is a user-generated report. It can be generated in one of the following ways:

- Select option **6** (Print) on the Work with Viewpoint panel (EDIX800-FMT01)
- Press **F21** (Prt Vpt) on the Document Selection Fields panel (EDIX801-FMT01) or on the Document Definition panel (EDIX808-FMT01), or
- Select option **8** (Print Viewpoint Doc Definition) from the GENVPT menu or by prompting the PRTVPT command.

---

## Special considerations

Like other Sterling Gentran:Server and Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint reports, the Document Definition report automatically goes to the iSeries Output Queue defined for the user running the job.

### Reference

See the Environment Control chapter in the *Sterling Gentran:Server User Guide* to set up a user's Output Queue.

---

**Report** This diagram illustrates the Viewpoint Document Definition report (EBDI830).

EBDI830	RUN DATE 03/01/11	P VIEWPOINT DOCUMENT DEFINITION REPORT	RUN TIME 12:00:00	PAGE 1																																			
<p>DOCUMENT DEFINITION: 850 ORDERS 4010</p> <p>DOCUMENT NAME . . . . . 850 ORDERS 4010</p> <p>SENT OR RECEIVED . . . . . R</p> <p>PARTNER ID . . . . . ALL</p> <p>VERSION . . . . . 004010</p> <p>TRANSACTION ID . . . . . 850</p>																																							
<p>SELECTION CRITERIA</p> <p>-----</p> <p>DIRECTION: R</p> <p>STATUS: ACTIVE</p> <p>QUAL</p> <p>REL. 0</p>																																							
<p>SEGMENTS AND ELEMENTS:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>SEG/SEQ</th> <th>BUSINESS NAME</th> <th>ELE NUM</th> <th>SUB ELE</th> <th>QUALIFIER</th> <th>SEG/SEQ</th> <th>VALUE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>BEG002</td> <td>PO Type</td> <td>2</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>BEG003</td> <td>PO Num</td> <td>3</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>BEG005</td> <td>PO Date</td> <td>5</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>N1 004</td> <td>Ship To</td> <td>4</td> <td></td> <td>N1 001</td> <td>ST</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					SEG/SEQ	BUSINESS NAME	ELE NUM	SUB ELE	QUALIFIER	SEG/SEQ	VALUE	BEG002	PO Type	2					BEG003	PO Num	3					BEG005	PO Date	5					N1 004	Ship To	4		N1 001	ST	
SEG/SEQ	BUSINESS NAME	ELE NUM	SUB ELE	QUALIFIER	SEG/SEQ	VALUE																																	
BEG002	PO Type	2																																					
BEG003	PO Num	3																																					
BEG005	PO Date	5																																					
N1 004	Ship To	4		N1 001	ST																																		
<p>ERROR MESSAGES:</p> <p>FROM TO</p> <p>67 - 386</p> <p>209 - 386</p> <p>626 -</p>																																							
<p>TOTAL TRACKING DEFINITIONS SELECTED: 1</p>																																							
IBM																																							

**Field descriptions**

This table describes the fields on the Viewpoint Document Definition report.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Selection Criteria</b>	
Document Definition	User-assigned name of the document definition to be printed or *ALL.
Direction	Identifies the direction of the document definition to be printed: R (receive) for inbound, S (send) for outbound, or *ALL for both.
Version	Identifies the Standard Version of the document definition to be printed or *ALL.
<b>Definition Header</b>	
Document Name	Identifies the document definition being printed.
Sent or Received	Identifies whether the document definition is used to track inbound (received) or outbound (sent) data.
Status	Identifies the status of the document definition, whether active or inactive.
Partner ID	The partner whose documents will be tracked by the document definition.
Qual	The partner qualifier for the partner ID.
Version	Identifies the Standard Version to be tracked for the document definition.
Transaction ID	The transaction set to be tracked by this document definition.
Rel (ease)	Identifies the release number for the version (for TRADACOMS only).
<b>Detail Section</b>	
Seg/Seq	Identifies the segment ID and element record sequence number of the EDI data element to be tracked with this document. This is also referred to as a document selection field.
Business Name	User-defined name for a document selection field.

(Continued on next page)

<b>(Contd) Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Selection Criteria</b>	
Ele Num	The element number within the segment for the document selection field.
Sub Num	The subelement number within the element for the document selection field.
Qualifier Seg/Seq	Use this field to track the occurrences of segment ID/element sequence ID. Identifies the segment and element number to be evaluated.
Qualifier Value	Type the value that identifies the segment occurrence to be tracked.
Ele Num	The element number within the segment for the Qualifier field.
Sub Num	The subelement number within the element for the Qualifier field.
<b>Error Messages</b>	
From	The beginning Gentran error number for a sequence of errors to be tracked, or an individual error number.
To	The last Gentran error number of a sequence of errors to be tracked. If there is no range of numbers, the TO field is blank.

## EBDI834A—Viewpoint Query Results Report (Ad hoc Query)

---

### Contents of the report

The Viewpoint Query Results report contains the tracking point (program) history for documents, document definitions, and errors tracked and reject errors, if specified. This report prints tracking query results for an ad-hoc (basic inquiry) query.

#### Note

This report is the same as the EBDI834P report. The difference is how the report is generated.

#### Reference

See [How to generate the report](#).

---

### How to identify the report

The identifier EBDI834A displays in the upper left corner of the report. The report title, “Viewpoint Query Results Report” is centered at the top of the report. The identifier, EBDI834A, also displays in the User Data field associated with the spooled report in the Output Queue.

---

### How to generate the report

This is a user-generated report. It can be generated by pressing F21 (Print Results) on the Basic Inquiry panel (EDIX803-CTL01), by selecting option 9 (Print Viewpoint Query Results) from the GENVPT menu and specifying \*ADHOC for the type of query definition, or by prompting the PRTVPTQRY command.

---

### Special considerations

Like other Sterling Gentran:Server and Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint reports, the Viewpoint Query Results report automatically goes to the iSeries Output Queue defined for the user running the job.

#### Reference

See the Environment Control chapter in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for iSeries® Release 3.6 User Guide* to set up a user's Output Queue.

---

### Field Descriptions

Field descriptions can be found under report EBDI834P.

---

**Report** This diagram illustrates the Viewpoint Query Results report (EBDI834A).

EBDI834A		RUN DATE 03/01/11	VIEWPOINT QUERY RESULTS REPORT	RUN TIME 12:00:00	PAGE 1
SELECTION CRITERIA					
-----					
QUERY DEFINITION: *ADHOC					
PARTNER ID: ALL					
EXCEPTION ERRORS: *NO					
DOCUMENT DEFINITION					
-----					
DOCUMENT NAME: 850 ORDERS 4010					
VERSION/TRANS ID/RELEASE: 004010 /850 /0					
SENT OR RECEIVED: R					
STATUS: ACTIVE					
PARTNER/QUAL: ALL /					
SEGMENTS AND ELEMENTS:					
SEG/SEQ	BUSINESS NAME	ELE NUM	SUB ELE	QUALIFIER	ELE SUB
		NUM	VALUE	SEG/SEQ	NUM ELE
BEG002	PO Type	2			
BEG003	PO Num	3			
BEG005	PO Date	5			
N1 004	Ship To	4		N1 001 ST	1
PARTNER ID: SWEET TEA					
QUAL:					
PO Type	: NE				
PO Num	: 01120001				
PO Date	: 20110301				
Ship To	: 100				
-----					
TRACKING POINT					
	STATUS	DATE	TIME		
Inbound Mapper	Error*	03.01.11	11:29:42		
Acknowledged	Normal	03.01.11	11:29:32		
Inbound Editor	Normal	03.01.11	11:29:26		
-----					
TOTAL TRACKING POINTS:				3	



## EBDI834P—Viewpoint Query Results Report (Permanent Query)

---

### Contents of the report

The Viewpoint Query Results report contains the tracking point (program) history for documents, document definitions and errors tracked and reject errors if specified. This report prints tracking query results for a permanent query.

#### Note

This report is the same as the EBDI834A report. The difference is how the report is generated.

#### Reference

See [How to generate the report](#).

---

### How to identify the report

The identifier EBDI834P displays in the upper left corner of the report. The report title, "Viewpoint Query Results Report" is centered at the top of the report. The identifier EBDI834P also displays in the User Data field associated with the spooled report in the Output Queue.

---

### How to generate the report

This is a user-generated report. It can be generated by selecting option 6 (Print) on the Work with Document Queries panel (EDIX810-FMT01) or by selecting option 9 (Print Viewpoint Query Results) from the GENVPT menu and specifying a specific query ID. It can also be generated by pressing F21 (Print Results) on the Query Results panel (EDIX812-CTL01), or by prompting the PRTVPTQRY command.

---

### Special considerations

Like other Sterling Gentran:Server and Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint reports, the Viewpoint Query Results report automatically goes to the iSeries Output Queue defined for the user running the job.

#### Reference

See the Environment Control chapter in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for iSeries® Release 3.6 User Guide* to set up a user's Output Queue.

---

**Report** This diagram illustrates the Viewpoint Query Results report (EBDI834P).

EBDI834P		RUN DATE 03/01/11		VIEWPOINT QUERY RESULTS REPORT		RUN TIME 12:00:00		PAGE 1	
<b>SELECTION CRITERIA</b>									
QUERY DEFINITION: SWEET TEA					DOCUMENT NAME: 810 INVOICES 4010				
PARTNER ID: ALL					DIRECTION: S				
EXCEPTION ERRORS: *NO					PRINT DEFINITION: *YES				
					TO DATE: *END				
<b>DOCUMENT DEFINITION</b>									
DOCUMENT NAME: 810 INVOICES 4010					SENT OR RECEIVED: S				
QUERY ID: SWEET TEA					DESCRIPTION: Invoices sent to Sweet Tea				
VERSION/TRANS ID/RELEASE: 004010 /850 /0					STATUS: ACTIVE				
<b>SEGMENTS AND ELEMENTS:</b>									
SEG/SEQ	BUSINESS NAME	ELE	SUB	QUALIFIER	SEG/SEQ	VALUE	ELE	SUB	
		NUM	ELE				NUM	ELE	
BIG002	Inv Num	2							
BIG001	Inv Date	1							
BIG004	PO Num	4							
N1 002	Ship To	2		N1 001	ST		1		
TDS001	Total Amt	1							
CTT002	Total Qty	2							
RECORD SELECTION: Total Amt		GE +				10.00			
<b>PARTNER ID: SWEET TEA</b>									
Inv Num	: INV123								
Inv Date	: 20110301								
PO Num	: PO123								
Ship To	: SWEET DIV 1								
Total Amt	: 216.00								
Total Qty	: 155.00								
<b>TRACKING POINT</b>									
		STATUS	DATE	TIME					
Outbound Editor	Error*	03.01.11	16:18:20						
Outbound Mapper	Normal	03.01.11	16:18:17						
		TOTAL TRACKING POINTS:		2					
Inv Num	: INV444								
Inv Date	: 20110301								
PO Num	: PO444								
Ship To	: SWEET DIV 2								
Total Amt	: 216.00								
Total Qty	: 155.00								
Outbound Editor	Error*	03.01.11	16:18:20						
Outbound Mapper	Normal	03.01.11	16:18:17						
		TOTAL TRACKING POINTS:		2					
		TOTAL DOCUMENTS FOR DEFINITIONS:		2					
IBM									

**Fields on the  
Viewpoint Query  
Results report  
(EBDI834A and  
EBDI834P)**

This table describes the fields on the Viewpoint Query Results report (EBDI834A and EBDI834P).

Field Name	Description
<b>Selection Criteria</b>	
Query Definition	Query ID to be run or *adhoc for ad hoc queries (basic inquiry)
Document Name	User-assigned name of the document definition to be queried or *ALL
Direction	Identifies the direction of the document definition to be queried: R (receive) for inbound, S (send) for outbound, or *ALL for both
Partner ID	The selected partner ID to be used for the query or *ALL
Qual (ifier)	The qualifier for the selected partner ID
Print Definition	Identifies whether the definitions of the document are to be printed or just print the query results
Exception Errors	Identifies whether to print documents tracked with an error or reject status
From Date	The date of the oldest document to be selected
To Date	The most recent date of the document to be selected
<b>Document Definition</b>	
Document Name	User-assigned name of the document definition
Sent or Received	Identifies whether the document definition is used to track inbound (received) or outbound (sent) data
Partner/Qual (ifier)	Identifies the partner ID and qualifier
Query ID (shown if specific query definition is entered)	User-defined identification for a query
Description	User's description of the query
Version/Trans ID/Release	The version, transaction ID and the release number that is being tracked for the document definition

(Continued on next page)

<b>(Contd) Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
Status	The status of the Viewpoint document definition. This will be either active or inactive.
<b>Segments and Elements</b>	
Seg/Seq	Identifies the segment ID and element sequence number
Business Name	User-defined name for a document selection field
Ele Num	The element number within the segment for the field tracked
Sub Ele	The subelement number within the element for the field tracked
<b>Qualifier</b>	
Seg/Seq	Identifies the segment ID and element sequence number
Value	Identifies the value for the qualifier
Ele Num	The element number within the segment for the qualifier
Sub Ele	The subelement number within the element for the qualifier
<b>Selection</b>	
Record Selection	Lists the selection criteria used, if any
<b>Detail Section 1</b>	
Partner ID	The partner whose detail documents tracked by the document definition are being printed
Qual (ifier)	The qualifier for the partner ID
Searched Results (shown below Partner ID/Qual)	Lists the values for the selection fields of the documents tracked
Tracking Point	Processing point that a document has passed through in the EDI environment
Status	The completion status assigned to the processing of this document at a tracking point

(Continued on next page)

<b>(Contd) Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
Date	The date the document was processed by the tracking point
Time	The time the document was processed by the tracking point
<b>Detail Section 2 (if Exception Errors field = *YES)</b>	
No.	The error number from the Gentran error message file
Rcd	Identifies the record number of the error
Seg (ment)	The segment number of the detected error
Ele (ment ID)	The element ID of the detected error
Comp (osite Element ID)	The composite element ID of the detected error
Error Message	The error message definition from the Gentran error message file for this error number
Total Tracking Points	The total number of tracking points the document has gone through
Total Error Messages Tracked	The total number of errors that occurred for a document during processing
Total Documents for Definitions	The total number of tracked documents printed that met the selection criteria for the document definitions selected



---

# The Application Program Interface

---

<b>Contents</b>	<b>In this Chapter</b> .....	<b>3-2</b>
	<b>What is the Application Program Interface?</b> .....	<b>3-3</b>
	<b>How Does the Application Program Interface Work?</b> .....	<b>3-4</b>
	<b>Examples Used in this Chapter</b> .....	<b>3-5</b>
	<b>How to Set Up Your Application</b> .....	<b>3-6</b>
	<b>Data Structure Layout</b> .....	<b>3-8</b>
	<b>Sample COBOL Program</b> .....	<b>3-11</b>
	<b>Sample RPG Program</b> .....	<b>3-13</b>

---

## In this Chapter

---

**Overview** This chapter explains concepts related to the Application Program Interface (API) feature of Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint. The concepts in this chapter build on those covered in the “Working with Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint” chapter.

---

**Topics** Topics contained in this chapter include:

- What is the Application Program Interface?
- How Does the Application Program Interface Work?
- How to Set Up Your Application
- Data Structure Layout

---



---

## What is the Application Program Interface?

**Overview** The Application Program Interface (API) enables you to set up your application programs as tracking points. Using the API, you can track business documents to or from your application.

**Example**

If you have set up a Document Definition to track outbound invoices, you can set up your invoice generation application as a tracking point.

By modifying your application to send the correct key fields and document selection fields to Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint when an invoice is generated, you will be able to see the same information for your application that you see for other tracking points on the Document History panel (EDIX804-CTL01).

---

---

## How Does the Application Program Interface Work?

**Overview** The API uses a data structure comprised of 18 fixed-length data elements, which you provide from your application. Your program should call the API program, EBDI851, and pass the parameter string. The data is then passed to Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint, where it is compared to the document definitions you have created.

When a business document is passed from your application that fits a document definition, the document is tracked, and the document history panel displays the date, time and status of the document when it was processed by the application.

**Note**

If the document definition to be tracked by the API is in an inactive status at the time of processing, a history record will still be logged for the application tracking point; however, the status will be overridden to show it was inactive.

Modifying your application program may be necessary to provide the data structure parameters to the API. Sample COBOL and RPG programs are included at the end of this chapter.

---

---

## Examples Used in this Chapter

---

### Overview

We will be building on the example used in the “Working with Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint” chapter, the document definition, 810 INVOICES 4010. We are going to set up our company’s billing application as a tracking point.

To make Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint recognize our billing application, we will modify the application to send Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint the key fields and document selection fields for 810 INVOICES 4010.

Once we have modified our program, we will be able to see when documents tracked through the 810 INVOICES 4010 document definition are processed by our billing application, as well the status, just as we do for other tracking points.

---

# How to Set Up Your Application

**Overview** To ensure that Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint correctly identifies the data from your application, you need to:

- Modify your application program to load the necessary parameters into the API.
- Provide the information from your application that matches the fields you defined in Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint for documents to be tracked.

**Getting started** The first step in setting up your application as a tracking point is to define what fields or variables from your application supply the information for a document definition and its document selection fields.

**Example**

You want to set up your billing application as a tracking point for the document definition 810 INVOICES 4010. You must define the fields from your billing application that contain the data specified for 810 INVOICES 4010.

**Diagram:  
document  
definition data**

The following diagram shows the data you entered for the document definition 810 INVOICES 4010 in the “Working with Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint” chapter.

```

EDIX808                               Document Definition                               EDI 03/01/11
FMT01                                                                                  12:00:00

Document Name. . . . .                810 INVOICES 4010
Sent or Received . . . . .             S
Partner ID . . . . .                   ALL
Partner Qual . . . . .

Version. . . . .                       004010
Transaction ID . . . . .               810
Release. . . . .                       0
Status . . . . .                       A
Division . . . . .                     000
Update Allowed . . . . .               Y

Last Update User . . . . .             EDI
Last Update Date . . . . .            03/01/11
F1=Help F4=Prompt F10=Update F12=Cancel F21=Prt Vpt F24=More Keys
    
```

**Diagram:  
document  
selection fields**

The following diagram shows the document selection fields that were entered for 810 INVOICES 4010.

```

EDIX801          Document Selection Fields          EDI 03/01/11
CTL01                               12:00:00

Document Name . . . . . 810 INVOICES 4010
Sent or Received . . . . . S                      Sts. A
Partner ID . . . . . ALL                          Qual
Version . . . . . 004010
Transaction ID . . . . . 810                      Rel. 0

Type option, press Enter.
4=Delete

EDI Segments and Elements:          Qualifier
  Seg ID/                            Seg ID/
Opt Elm Seq Business Name          Elm Seq Value
BIG002  Inv Num
BIG001  Inv Date
BIG004  PO Num
N1 002  Ship To          N1 001  ST
TDS001  Total Amt
CTT002  Total Qty

Bottom
F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F21=Prt Vpt  F24=More Keys
    
```

**Link the  
application fields**

Before we can set up the application as a tracking point, we must “link” the fields in our application that contain this information to the key fields on the Document Definition panel and the document selection fields.

The following section discusses the changes that you must incorporate into your application to supply the necessary information to Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint to make your application a tracking point.

## Data Structure Layout

**Overview** The following table lists the mandatory information that Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint needs from your application in order to show it as a tracking point. The elements to be included in the data structure are all alphanumeric fields with fixed lengths. The data structure must include the 18 fields listed in the following table. A description and the required field length is given for each.

The fields TRK-SELECTION1-VALUE through TRK-SELECTION6-VALUE must be loaded as follows:

- Alphanumeric values must be left-justified.
- Numeric values must be left-justified and blank-filled. If the value is negative, the minus sign (-) must be included in the first byte. If the value contains decimals, the decimal point must be included.

### Field descriptions

The data elements in the following table must contain data: TRK-PARTNER, TRK-PARTNER-QUA, TRK-DOC-NAME, and TRK-SEND-REC. The other data elements are optional, but the fields must be included in the data structure even if they are not used.

#### CAUTION

**TRK-PARTNER AND TRK-PARTNER-QUA MUST CONTAIN THE SPECIFIC PARTNER TO VALIDATE THE PARTNER FROM THE API, WHETHER THE STERLING GENTRAN:VIEWPOINT DOCUMENT IS FOR THAT PARTNER OR FOR "ALL" PARTNERS.**

Field Name Example	Description	Field Length
TRK-DOC-NAME	The document name—must be exact match for the document name entered for the document definition.	25
TRK-SEND-REC	Whether to track documents sent or received. Values are "S" or "R"	1
TRK-PARTNER	Specific Partner ID	30
TRK-PARTNER-QUA	Partner qualifier (Continued on next page)	4

<b>(Contd)</b> <b>Field Name</b>  <b>Example</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Field Length</b>
TRK-SELECTION1-VALUE	First selection field entered for this document definition	50
TRK-SELECTION2-VALUE	Second selection field entered for this document definition	50
TRK-SELECTION3-VALUE	Third selection field entered for this document definition	50
TRK-SELECTION4-VALUE	Fourth selection field entered for this document definition	50
TRK-SELECTION5-VALUE	Fifth selection field entered for this document definition	50
TRK-SELECTION6-VALUE	Sixth selection field entered for this document definition	50
TRK-PROGRAM-ID	This is the user-defined name that will be used to identify the application on the Document History panel	20
TRK-DOC-STATUS	<p>User-defined status up to six characters. This status is displayed with the program history when queried.</p> <p><b>Note</b> If the document definition is in an inactive status at the time of processing by the API, the status will be overridden to "Inactv."</p>	6
TRK-PROCESS-DATE	Date the document was processed by the user application in YYYYMMDD format	8
TRK-PROCESS-TIME	<p>Time the document was processed by the user application in HHMMSS format</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(Continued on next page)</p>	6

---

<b>(Contd) Field Name Example</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Field Length</b>
TRK-TRACE	Y or N. If Y, will trace, or log, all data sent or received from applications along with a processed flag to show success or failure of the posting. The trace data is in file TRKTRC, located in your Data library. The data is replaced with new data on each run.	1
TRK-FILLER	Expansion (reserved for future use)	213

---



# Sample COBOL Program

**Overview** You must also identify the variables from your application that are to be used for the fields entered in the data structure described previously.

**Program** The following sample COBOL program contains the necessary information to be sent to Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint.

```
SOURCE FILE .....XXXX
MEMBER.....INVOICE
SEQNBR
100    PROCESS XXXXXX
200    IDENTIFICATION XXXXXX
300    PROGRAM-ID. XXXXXX
400    AUTHOR XXXXXX
500    DATE-WRITTEN XXXXX
600
700    ENVIRONMENT XXXX
800    CONFIGURATION XXXXX
900
1000   INPUT-OUTPUT SECTION.
1100   FILE-CONTROL.
1200   DATA DIVISION.
1300   FILE SECTION.
1400
1500   WORKING-STORAGE SECTION
1600   01    TRK-DATA
1700   05    TRK-DOC-NAME      PIC X(25)
1800   05    TRK-SEND-REC          PIC X(01)
1900   05    TRK-PARTNER          PIC X(30)
2000   05    TRK-PARTNER-QUA      PIC X(04)
2100   05    TRK-SELECTION1-VALUE PIC X(50)
2200   05    TRK-SELECTION2-VALUE PIC X(50)
2300   05    TRK-SELECTION3-VALUE PIC X(50)
2400   05    TRK-SELECTION4-VALUE PIC X(50)
2500   05    TRK-SELECTION5-VALUE PIC X(50)
2600   05    TRK-SELECTION6-VALUE PIC X(50)
2700   05    TRK-PROGRAM-ID      PIC X(20)
2800   05    TRK-DOC-STATUS      PIC X(06)
2900   05    TRK-PROCESS-DATE    PIC X(08)
3000   05    TRK-PROCESS-TIME
3100   05    10 TRK-TIME-FIRST-TWO PIC X(02)
3200   05    10 TRK-TIME-MID-TWO  PIC X(02)
3300   05    10 TRK-TIME-LAST-TWO PIC X(02)
3400   05    TRK-TRACE            PIC X(01)
3500   05    TRK-FILLER          PIC X(213)
3600
3700PROCEDURE DIVISION
3800   MOVE Send or Receive char (S or R)TO TRK-SEND-REC.
3900   MOVE Document name from ViewpointTO TRK-DOC-NAME.
4000   MOVE Partner ID                TO TRK-PARTNER.
4100   MOVE Partner qualifier         TO TRK-PARTNER-QUA.
4200   MOVE Variable from applicationTO TRK-SELECTION1-VALUE.
4300   MOVE Variable from applicationTO TRK-SELECTION2-VALUE.
4400   MOVE Variable from applicationTO TRK-SELECTION3-VALUE.
4500   MOVE Variable from applicationTO TRK-SELECTION4-VALUE.
```

(Continued on next page)

```
4600     MOVE Variable from applicationTO TRK-SELECTION5-VALUE.  
4700     MOVE Variable from applicationTO TRK-SELECTION6-VALUE.  
4800     MOVE Application program ID TO TRK-PROGRAM-ID.  
4900     MOVE Document status           TO TRK-DOC-STATUS.  
5000     MOVE System Date               TO TRK-PROCESS-DATE.  
5100     MOVE System time               TO TRK-PROCESS-TIME.  
5200     MOVE Trace (Y or N)           TO TRK-TRACE.  
5300  
5400     CALL 'EBDI851' USING TRK-DATA.  
5500     GO BACK.
```

---

# Sample RPG Program

**Overview** You must also identify the variables from your application that are to be used for the fields entered in the data structure described previously.

**Program** The following sample RPG program contains the necessary information to be sent to Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint.

```

H/TITLE
*PROGRAM-ID. CALL851.
*AUTHOR.          IBM
*DATE-WRITTEN. 03/01/11
ITRKDTA          DS                                614
I                1 25 TRKDOC
I                26 26 TRKSOR
I                27 56 TRKPTR
I                57 60 TRKQUA
I                61 110 TRKS1V
I                111 160 TRKS2V
I                161 210 TRKS3V
I                211 260 TRKS4V
I                261 310 TRKS5V
I                311 360 TRKS6V
I                361 380 TRKPID
I                381 386 TRKDST
I                387 394 TRKDAT
I                387 390 TRKCCY
I                391 394 TRKMMD
I                395 400 TRKTIM
I                395 396 TRKTHH
I                397 398 TRKTMM
I                399 400 TRKTSS
I                401 401 TRKTRC
I                402 614 TRKFIL
IDOCDTA          DS                                614
I                1 25 DOCDOC
I                1 8  DOCDO1
I                9 16 DOCDO2
I                17 24 DOCDO3
I                25 25 DOCDO4
I                26 26 DOCSOR
I                27 56 DOCPTR
I                27 34 DOCPT1
I                35 42 DOCPT2
I                43 50 DOCPT3
I                51 56 DOCPT4
I                57 60 DOCQUA
I                61 110 DOCS1V
I                61 68 DOCS11
I                69 76 DOCS12
I                77 84 DOCS13
I                85 92 DOCS14
I                93 100 DOCS15
I                101 108 DOCS16
I                109 110 DOCS17
I                111 160 DOCS2V

```

(Continued on next page)

```

I          111 118 DOCS21
I          119 126 DOCS22
I          127 134 DOCS23
I          135 142 DOCS24
I          143 150 DOCS25
I          151 158 DOCS26
I          159 160 DOCS27
I          161 210 DOCS3V
I          161 168 DOCS31
I          169 176 DOCS32
I          177 184 DOCS33
I          185 192 DOCS34
I          193 200 DOCS35
I          201 208 DOCS36
I          209 210 DOCS37
I          211 260 DOCS4V
I          211 218 DOCS41
I          219 226 DOCS42
I          227 234 DOCS43
I          235 242 DOCS44
I          243 250 DOCS45
I          251 258 DOCS46
I          259 260 DOCS47
I          261 310 DOCS5V
I          261 268 DOCS51
I          269 276 DOCS52
I          277 284 DOCS53
I          285 292 DOCS54
I          293 300 DOCS55
I          301 308 DOCS56
I          309 310 DOCS57
I          311 360 DOCS6V
I          311 318 DOCS61
I          319 326 DOCS62
I          327 334 DOCS63
I          335 342 DOCS64
I          343 350 DOCS65
I          351 358 DOCS66
I          359 360 DOCS67
I          361 380 DOCPID
I          361 368 DOCP11
I          369 376 DOCP12
I          377 380 DOCP13
I          381 386 DOCDST
I          387 394 DOCDAT
I          387 390 DOCCCY
I          391 394 DOCMMD
I          395 400 DOCTIM
I          395 396 DOCTHH
I          397 398 DOCTMM
I          399 400 DOCTSS
I          401 401 DOCTRC
I          402 614 DOCFIL
*
C*          *ENTRY    PLIST
*
C          MOVE *BLANKS  TRKDTA
C          MOVE *BLANKS  DOCDTA
*
*****  SAVE VALUES TO BE SENT TO VIEWPOINT(TMM)  *****
*
C          MOVE 'OUTBOUND' DOCD01
C          MOVE 'INVOICES' DOCD02
C          MOVE *BLANKS  DOCD03
C          MOVE 'S'      DOCSOR

```

(Continued on next page)

```
C          MOVE 'ALL      'DOCPT1
C          MOVE *BLANKS  DOCPT2
C          MOVE *BLANKS  DOCQUA
C          MOVE 'INV123  'DOCS11
C          MOVE '        'DOCS12
C          MOVE '092294  'DOCS21
C          MOVE 'TP DIV 1'DOCS31
C          MOVE 'PO123   'DOCS41
C          MOVE '155.    'DOCS51
C          MOVE '1130.00 'DOCS61
C          MOVE 'BILLING 'DOCP11
C          MOVE *BLANKS  DOCPI2
C          MOVE 'NORMAL'  DOCDST
C          MOVE '2000'    DOCCCY
C          MOVE '0922'    DOCMMD
C          MOVE '15'      DOCTHH
C          MOVE '04'      DOCTMM
C          MOVE '12'      DOCTSS
C          MOVE 'Y'       DOCTRC
*
***** MOVE VALUES TO BE SENT TO VIEWPOINT VARIABLES *****
*
C          MOVE DOCDOC   TRKDOC
C          MOVE DOCSOR   TRKSOR
C          MOVE DOCPTR   TRKPTR
C          MOVE DOCQUA   TRKQUA
*
C          MOVE DOCS1V   TRKS1V
C          MOVE DOCS2V   TRKS2V
C          MOVE DOCS3V   TRKS3V
C          MOVE DOCS4V   TRKS4V
C          MOVE DOCS5V   TRKS5V
C          MOVE DOCS6V   TRKS6V
*
C          MOVE DOCPID   TRKPID
C          MOVE DOCDST   TRKDST
C          MOVE DOCDAT   TRKDAT
C          MOVE DOCTIM   TRKTIM
C          MOVE DOCTRC   TRKTRC
*
C          CALL 'EBDI851'
C          PARM          TRKDTA
C          RETRN
```



---

# Automatic Notification

<b>Contents</b>	<b>Overview . . . . .</b>	<b>4-2</b>
	In this Chapter . . . . .	4-2
	What is Automatic Notification? . . . . .	4-3
	How does Automatic Notification Work? . . . . .	4-4
	What does the Automatic Notification Function Do? . . . . .	4-5
	Panel Quick Reference . . . . .	4-6
	<b>Using the Automatic Notification Panels . . . . .</b>	<b>4-9</b>
	Overview . . . . .	4-9
	Create an Automatic Notification Definition . . . . .	4-10
	<b>E-mail Automatic Notification . . . . .</b>	<b>4-16</b>
	Prepare to Use E-mail Automatic Notification . . . . .	4-16
	Work with the Auto Notification E-mail Records . . . . .	4-21
	Copy Auto Notification E-mail Definitions . . . . .	4-35
	<b>Paging Automatic Notification . . . . .</b>	<b>4-36</b>
	Prepare to Use Paging Automatic Notification . . . . .	4-36
	Auto Notification Paging Records . . . . .	4-39
	Copy Auto Notification Paging Definitions . . . . .	4-52
	<b>User Exit Automatic Notification . . . . .</b>	<b>4-54</b>
	Introduction . . . . .	4-54
	Copy an Auto Notification User Exit Definition . . . . .	4-70
	<b>Print the Automatic Notification Profiles Report . . . . .</b>	<b>4-71</b>
	Introduction . . . . .	4-71
	<b>Copy Automatic Notification Profiles . . . . .</b>	<b>4-75</b>
	Copy Automatic Notification Definitions . . . . .	4-75
	Copy Automatic Notification Definitions Between Libraries (NOTIFY-CPY) . . . . .	4-77
	The Gentran Pager (GENPAGE) Command . . . . .	4-79
	<b>Reports . . . . .</b>	<b>4-81</b>
	EBDI628-Automatic Notification Detail Report . . . . .	4-81

# Overview

## In this Chapter

---

### Introduction

This chapter explains what Automatic Notification is and how it is used within Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint to interface with Sterling Gentran:Server. This chapter covers the following topics:

- What is Automatic Notification?
  - How does Automatic Notification Work?
  - What does the Automatic Notification Function Do?
  - Panel Quick Reference
  - Automatic Notification Panels
  - E-mail Automatic Notification
  - Page Automatic Notification
  - User Exit Automatic Notification
  - Copy Automatic Notification Records
  - Gentran Pager
  - Reports
-



---

## What is Automatic Notification?

---

**Overview** Automatic Notification provides a method to notify users when a trackable event in the Message Center occurs. This notification can occur by e-mail, page, by performing a user exit, or any combination of these three methods. Automatic Notification is used in conjunction with the Message Center and Viewpoint. Both Viewpoint and the Message Center must be activated in order for Automatic Notification to work.

---

## How does Automatic Notification Work?

---

**Overview**

Upon the completion of a job that is being monitored by the Message Center, the Automatic Notification profiles are searched for a matching process name and command name, whose return code is equal to or less than the return code for the processing job. Only one notification profile can be selected and it is the one with the closest matching return code. If there is a match, it will perform the actions that are set up for that entry. Those actions could be any combination of e-mail messages, pages, or a user exit command.

---

---

## What does the Automatic Notification Function Do?

**Overview**

The Automatic Notification function allows you to:

- Create notification entries based upon process name, command name, and return codes from the Message Center. These entries will be referred to as notification profiles.
  - Create/modify/delete e-mail entries for specific notification profiles.
  - Create/modify/delete paging entries for specific notification profiles.
  - Create/modify/delete User Exit commands for specific notification profiles.
  - Copy Automatic Notification entries.
  - Print Automatic Notification entries.
-

## Panel Quick Reference

### Automatic Notification panels

This table describes the purpose and access methods for the Automatic Notification panels in Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint.

Panel Name	Purpose	Access Methods
EDIX630-FMT01 Work with Automatic Notification	Select an option to work with records in Automatic Notification	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select option 3 on GENVPT</li> <li>Type J AN on command line</li> <li>Type EXCPGM EDIX630 on command line</li> </ul>
EDIX631-FMT01 Automatic Notification	Define the type of message that can be sent	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select an option (1-5) on EDIX630-FMT01</li> </ul>
EDIX632-FMTnn Work with Auto Notification E-mail	Work with e-mail notifications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select option 11 on EDIX630-FMT01</li> <li>Type J EML on command line</li> <li>Type EXCPGM EDIX632 on command line</li> </ul>
EDIX633-FMT01 Auto Notification E-mail Control	Define and maintain e-mail information for specific job and recipient	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select an option (1-5) on EDIX632-FMTnn</li> </ul>
EDIX634-FMTnn Work with Auto Notification Paging	Work with paging notifications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select option 12 on EDIX630-FMT01</li> <li>Type J PAG on command line</li> <li>Type EXCPGM EDIX634 on command line</li> </ul>

(Continued on next page)

<b>(Contd) Panel Name</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>Access Methods</b>
EDIX635-FMT01 Auto Notification Paging Control	Maintain paging information for specific job and recipient	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select an option (1-5) on EDIX634-FMT01 or on EDIX634-FMTnn</li> </ul>
EDIX636-FMT01 Work with Auto Notification User Exit	Work with User Exit notifications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select option 13 on the key entry line on EDIX630-FMT01</li> <li>• Type J USR on command line</li> <li>• Type EXCPGM EDIX636 on command line</li> </ul>
EDIX637-FMT01 Auto Notification User Exit Control	Define and maintain user exit information for specific job	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select option 13 beside a specific notification profile on the EDIX630-FMT01 panel</li> <li>• Select an option (1-5) on EDIX636-FMT01</li> </ul>
GENPAGE	Initiate a page for a Communications Profile ID on the command line  (Continued on next page)	Prompt GENPAGE on the command line

---

<b>(Contd) Panel Name</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>Access Methods</b>
NOTIFYCPY	Copy automatic notification profiles between libraries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Select option 30 on the EDIX630-FMT01 panel</li><li>• Prompt NOTIFYCPY on command line</li></ul>
PRTAUTO	Print automatic notification profile	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Select option 6 (Print) on panel EDIX630-FMT01</li><li>• Select option 7 from GENVPT</li><li>• Prompt PRTAUTO on command line</li></ul>

---

# Using the Automatic Notification Panels

## Overview

### Access the Automatic Notification function

On the Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint menu (GENVPT), select option **3**, Work with Automatic Notification, and press **Enter**.

#### Note

The Work with Automatic Notification option is used in conjunction with jobs tracked in the Message Center. Viewpoint must be enabled in order to access the Automatic Notification panels. The Message Center needs to be active in order for the notifications to be sent when requested.

```
GENVPT                      Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint 3.6          System:  ISDDEV01
Select one of the following:

  1. Work with Viewpoint
  2. Work with Viewpoint Queries
  3. Work with Automatic Notification
  7. Print Automatic Notification Profiles      (PRTAUTO)
  8. Print Viewpoint Doc Definition           (PRTVPT)
  9. Print Viewpoint Query Results            (PRTVPTQRY)
 10. Purge Viewpoint History                  (PRGVPT)
 11. Retrieve Viewpoint History               (RTVVPT)
 12. Copy Viewpoint Document Definitions      (VPTCPY)

 90. Sign off

Selection or command
===> 3
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F12=Cancel  F13=User Support
```

### System Response

The system displays the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630-FMT01).

#### Tip

Another way to access the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630-FMT01) is to use the jump code feature by typing J AN or J 630 on the command line and pressing Enter.

# Create an Automatic Notification Definition

**Overview** The Work with Automatic Notification panel allows you to set up process names and methods by which to be notified when events happen in the Message Center.

**Procedure** Use this procedure to create an automatic notification definition.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the key entry line of the Work with Automatic Notification panel, type 1 (Create) in the Option field, a process name, command name, and return code.</p> <p>This information directly relates to the jobs logged in the Message Center. A value of *ALL can be specified for the process name to set up a notification action for any job run for the specified command.</p> <p>The return code can be the minimum return code for which a notification should be sent for the command and process specified.</p> <p>For this example, type <b>INB PROCESS PRCTRIN</b> and <b>16</b> on the key entry line and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> EDIX630                Work with Automatic Notification                EDI 03/01/11 FMT01                  pgmlib: G3X6PGM          dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00  Position to Process _____ Command _____ Return Code ____  Type option (and Information), press Enter.   1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View  6=Print  11=E-mail  12=Paging    Process      Command      Rt      User Opt Name      Name          Cd  E-mail Page Exit Description   1  INB PROCESS  PRCTRIN    16   *ALL         PRCTRIN     04  I    A    I  DEFAULT INBOUND PROCESS   *ALL         PRCTRNOUT   04  A    A    A  DEFAULT OUTBOUND PROCESS   OUT ASN      PRCTRNOUT   04  A    A    A  OUTBOUND SHIP NOTICES   OUT INVOICES PRCTRNOUT   04  A    A    A  OUTBOUND INVOICES   PRGACK       PRGAUD      04  A  Parameters or command ==== F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div> <p><b>System Response</b> The Automatic Notification Control panel (EDIX631-FMT01) displays.</p> <p><b>Note</b> No two active automatic notification entries can have the same combination of process name, command name, and return code.</p>



## Defining the Automatic Notification Header

On the Automatic Notification Control panel, you will define the type of notification message that should be sent. Use this procedure to activate or de-activate the type of notification message to be sent when this situation occurs.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Automatic Notification Control panel (EDIX631-FMT01), enter <b>A</b> for Active, <b>I</b> for Inactive, or leave the default value blank for e-mail, paging, and user exit. Enter a description of the automatic notification.</p> <p>For this example, type <b>A</b> in the e-mail, paging, and user exit fields, and type <b>INBOUND PROCESS RTN=16</b> in the Description field.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX631          Automatic Notification Control          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01                               12:00:00    Process: INB PROCESS          Command: PRCTRNN          Return Code: 16  E-mail . . . . . A  A=Active, I=Inactive Paging . . . . . A  A=Active, I=Inactive User Exit. . . . . A  A=Active, I=Inactive  Description. . . . . <u>INBOUND PROCESS RTN=16</u>  Update Allowed . . . . . Y  Last Update User . . . . . HDB Last Update Date . . . . . 03-01-11  F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F5=Refresh  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More Keys </pre> </div> <p><b>Note</b> A blank status prevents access to further define an e-mail, page, or user exit notification.</p> <p>Also, if the Asynch key is not activated, the paging status must remain blank. Paging requires the Async communications module to be enabled.</p>
2	<p>Press <b>F10</b> (Update) to create the Automatic Notification Control record and return to the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630-FMT01).</p>

**Scrolling through records**

Function keys F16 and F17 provide the ability to scroll through and view the automatic notification definitions without toggling between EDIX630-FMT01 and EDIX631-FMT01.

**Field descriptions**

This table describes some of the fields on the Automatic Notification Control panel.

Field	Description
E-mail	<p>Indicates whether E-mail Notification is activated.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• blank (no access)</li> <li>• A (active) and</li> <li>• I (inactive).</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> You will not be able to enter that specified program from the main Work with panel when the status is blank.</p>
Paging	<p>Indicates whether Paging Notification is activated.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• blank (no access)</li> <li>• A (active) and</li> <li>• I (inactive).</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> You will not be able to enter that specific program from the main Work with panel when the Status field is blank.</p> <p>If the Async key is not activated, the Paging status must remain blank. Paging requires the Async Communications Module to be enabled.</p> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
User Exit	<p>Indicates whether User Exit Notification is activated.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• blank (no access)</li> <li>• A (active) and</li> <li>• I (inactive).</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> You will not be able to enter that specific program from the main Work With panel when the status is blank.</p>
Description	This field is used to describe the Automatic Notification record.
Update Allowed	<p>Set this field to Y to allow updates to be made to this automatic notification record.</p> <p>Once defined, change to N to lock and prevent changes to any record in the notification profile.</p>
Last Update User	The initials (User ID) of the user who made the last update to this information.
Last Update Date	The date on which the last update was made to this record.

**Sort options**

The system default sort order for the Work with Automatic Notification panel is Process Name, Command Name, Return Code. You can override the default sort order using the Set Auto Notification Sort option (SETAUTOSRT) on the System Configuration menu.

(Continued on next page)

**Reference**

See the System Configuration File chapter in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for iSeries® Release 3.6 Technical Reference Guide* for more information about working with the system configuration options.

Additional sort options are available to access the data in different orders by pressing F15 (Sort). The following sort options are available from the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630-FMT01):

- Process (Process Name), Command (Command Name), Return Code
- Process (Process Name), Return Code
- Command (Command Name), Return Code
- Return Code

**Diagram**

This diagram illustrates the sort feature. Press **F15** (Sort) on the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630-FMT01) to display the Sort window.

```

EDIX630          Work with Automatic Notification          EDI 03/01/11
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X6PGM      dtalib: G3X6DTA      12:00:00

Position to Process INB PROCESS      Command PRCTRNIN      Return Code 16

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 11=E-mail 12=Paging

  Process          Command      Rt          User
Opt Name          Name          Cd  E-mail Page  Exit Description
-----
  INB              PRCTR          A           A           A           INBOUND PROCESS RTN=16
  OUT              SHIP              A           A           A           OUTBOUND SHIP NOTICES
  OUT              INVO              A           A           A           OUTBOUND INVOICES
  PUR              GING              A           A           A           PURGING OF ACKNOWLEDGED

Position/Sort By
1=Select

  _ Process/Command/Return Code
  _ Process/Return Code
  1 Command/Return Code
  _ Return Code

Bottom

F3=Exit F12=Cancel
t F23=More Options F24=More Keys
    
```

**Procedure** To select a sort option for the records set up in the Automatic Notification file, type **1** in the Option field next to the sort option you want to use and press **Enter**.

In this example, select the **Command/Return Code** sort option.

```

EDIX630          Work with Automatic Notification          EDI 03/01/11
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X6PGM          dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00

Position to Command PRCTRIN   Return Code 16

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 11=E-mail 12=Paging

  Process          Command      Rt          User
Opt Name          Name         Cd  E-mail Page Exit Description
---
INB PROCESS      PRCTRIN   1   A    A    A    INBOUND PROCESS RTN=16
*ALL             PRCTRNOUT 04  A    A    A    DEFAULT OUTBOUND PROCESS
OUT ASN          PRCTRNOUT 04  A    A    A    OUTBOUND SHIP NOTICES
OUT INVOICES     PRCTRNOUT 04  A    A    A    OUTBOUND INVOICES
PRGACK           PRGAUD    04  A

```

Bottom

Parameters or command  
===>

F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys

### System Response

The automatic notification records are sorted by the selected option, with the appropriate keys highlighted.

### Note

The Position To fields can be used to quickly access the information being searched. These fields will change according to the selected sort option.

# E-mail Automatic Notification

## Prepare to Use E-mail Automatic Notification

### Overview

If you wish to use the e-mail feature of automatic notification, you will need to configure your iSeries to allow Internet addressing for the SNDDST command.

### iSeries e-mail notification for automatic notification

Use this procedure to configure your system to use the e-mail portion of Automatic Notification.

Step	Action
1	<p>Determine if you are already set-up for Internet addressing by typing the following command: <b>DSPDIRE USRID(Internet Gateway)</b> and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p>If the Display Directory Entry Details panel displays, Internet addressing is already configured, and you can skip to Step 3. Otherwise, continue with Step 2.</p>
2	<p>Type the following strings on a command line to allow for Internet addressing:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Type <b>ADDDIRE USRID(INTERNET GATEWAY) USRD('Allow OfficeVision to send INTERNET Mail') SYSNAME(INTERNET) MSFSRVLVL(*USRIDX) PREFADR(NETUSRID *IBM ATCONXT)</b> and press <b>Enter</b>.</li> <li>Type <b>CHGDSTA SMTPRTE(INTERNET GATEWAY)</b> and press <b>Enter</b>.</li> </ol> <p><b>Notes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You must have *SECADM authority to perform this step.</li> <li>If you prompt the command ADDDIRE, press F9 (All Parameters) to access all parameters.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
3	<p><b>Important</b> You must have *SECADM authority to complete this step.</p> <p>Add an entry in the System Distribution Directory for <i>every user</i> that could <i>send</i> e-mail messages from Gentran. These users could be individuals that submit jobs, run jobs interactively, or schedule jobs that would result in a message being sent from the automatic notification module.</p> <p>To add an entry for a user profile, type the following command on the command line:</p> <p><b>ADDIRE USRID(TESTUSER TESTBOX) USRD('Testuser description') USER(TESTUSER)</b> where 'TESTUSER' is the user profile on the iSeries and 'TESTBOX' is the system name where the job will run and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>Note</b> If the user profile exceeds 8 bytes, use an abbreviated user ID in the USRID parameter that is 8 bytes or less and specify the user profile in the USER parameter.</p>
4	<p>In order for e-mail messages to be sent, your SMTP server must be running on your iSeries.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Verify that it is running by typing the command <b>WRKSBSJOB SBS (QSYSWRK)</b> or <b>WRKACTJOB</b> on the command line and pressing <b>Enter</b>.</li> <li>Under the QSYSWRK subsystem, look for the jobs QTSMTPBRCCL, QTSMTPBRSR, QTSMTPCCLNT, and QTSMTPSRVR. If these jobs are listed, then your SMTP server is already running.</li> </ol> <p>If these jobs are not running, type the following on a command line to start the server: <b>STRTCPSVR SERVER(*SMTP)</b>.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
5	<p>On the command line, type <b>DSPSYSVAL SYSVAL(QUTCOFFSET)</b> and press <b>Enter</b>. Verify that the QUTCOFFSET (Coordinated Universal Time Offset) system parameter is set correctly for your time zone.</p> <p><b>Tip</b> Use the command WRKSYSVAL to change the value, if necessary.</p> <p><b>Note</b> This step is necessary to ensure that the correct time is logged on the e-mail being sent. The system value QUTCOFFSET specifies the difference in hours and minutes between UTC (also known as Greenwich Mean Time) and the current system time. For example, for EST, specify a value of -05:00.</p>

This completes the necessary steps to allow your iSeries to send Internet e-mail messages used in Automatic Notification.

---



### Not receiving e-mail messages?

The e-mail portion of the automatic notification system uses the SNDDST command.

- If the SNDDST command ends in an error, review the job log on the iSeries to investigate the problem.
- If the SNDDST command is successful, there are two additional procedures you can perform on the iSeries to further assist in e-mail distribution:
  1. Associate an individual's e-mail address to the User ID on a particular iSeries. This requires \*SECADM authority.

Step	Action
1	Type <b>WRKDIRE</b> on the command line and press <b>Enter</b> .
2	Scroll down to the User ID and address of the entry that needs to be modified. Type 2 next to the User ID and press <b>Enter</b> .
3	Press <b>F19</b> to change the name for SMTP.  <b>System Response</b> The message, "User ID/address does not exist in SMTP table" displays. Press <b>Enter</b> to add, or press <b>F12</b> to cancel.
4	Press <b>Enter</b> .  <b>System Response</b> The Add Name for SMTP panel displays.
5	a. Type the SMTP User ID (this is the portion of the e-mail address that precedes the @ symbol).  b. Type the SMTP domain (this is the portion of the e-mail address that follows the @ symbol) and press <b>Enter</b> .  <b>System Response</b> The message, "SMTP table updates pending. Press Enter to update." displays on the Change Directory Entry panel.
6	Press <b>Enter</b> to update.

(Continued on next page)

2. If your iSeries does not serve as the mail server, you need to identify a mail router.

Step	Action
1	Type <b>CHGSMTPA</b> and press <b>Enter</b> .
2	Press <b>Page Down</b> to get the Mail Router prompt.
3	Type the name of the mail router for your company and press <b>Enter</b> .

---

## Work with the Auto Notification E-mail Records

### Overview

The Work with Auto Notification E-mail panel is used to define e-mail notifications for specific job occurrences. The system displays e-mail records for a specific Process/Command/Return Code (EDIX632-FMT01), or all e-mail notifications (EDIX632-FMT02) that are set up, depending on how the panel is accessed.

### Work with the Auto Notification e-mail records

Use this procedure to work with e-mail records for notification profiles.

To work with e-mail records for all entries, on the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630-FMT01), type **11** (e-mail) in the Option field on the key entry line and press **Enter**, or type J EML on the command line and press Enter.

### Tip

To work with e-mail records for a specific notification profile, on the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630-FMT01), type 11 (e-mail) in the Option field next to the processing job desired and press Enter .

```

EDIX630          Work with Automatic Notification          EDI 03/01/11
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X6PGM      dtalib: G3X6DTA      12:00:00

Position to Process          Command          Return Code

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View  6=Print  11=E-mail  12=Paging

Process          Command      Rt          User
Opt Name        Name          Cd  E-mail Page  Exit Description
11
--- *ALL          PRCTRNIN    04      I      A      I  DEFAULT INBOUND PROCESS
--- *ALL          PRCTRNOUT   04      A      A      A  DEFAULT OUTBOUND PROCESS
--- INB PROCESS  PRCTRNIN    16      A      A      A  INBOUND PROCESS RTN=16
--- OUT ASN      PRCTRNOUT   04      A      A      A  OUTBOUND SHIP NOTICES
--- OUT INVOICES PRCTRNOUT   04      A      A      A  OUTBOUND INVOICES
--- PRGACK       PRGAUD      04      A      A      A  PURGING OF ACKNOWLEDGED

Parameters or command          Bottom
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys

```

(Continued on next page)

**System Response**

The Work with Auto Notification E-mail panel (EDIX632-FMTnn) displays.

```

EDIX632          Work with Auto Notification E-mail          EDI 03/01/11
FMT01            pgmlib: G3X6PGM          dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00

Position to Process Name _____ Command _____
Return Code ____ Recipient _____

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 14=Test E-mail

Opt Process Name      Command      Cd Recipient      Type Sts Header Dtl  Msg
---  ---
---  *ALL              PRCTRNIN    04 EDI COORDINATOR *PRI  A   Y   2   N
---  *ALL              PRCTRNOUT   04 RECEIVER        *PRI  A   Y   1   Y
---  *ALL              PRCTRNOUT   04 RECEIVER A      *CC   A   Y   1   Y
---  INB PROCESS       PRCTRNIN    16 RECEIVER        *PRI  A   Y   1   Y
---  INB PROCESS       PRCTRNIN    16 RECEIVER A      *PRI  A   Y   1   Y
---  OUT ASN           PRCTRNOUT   04 RECEIVER        *PRI  A   Y   1   N
---  OUT ASN           PRCTRNOUT   04 RECEIVER A      *CC   A   Y   1   Y
---  OUT INVOICES     PRCTRNOUT   04 RECEIVER        *PRI  A   Y   1   N
                                          More...

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F7=Paging  F8=User Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys

```

**Field descriptions for the Work with Auto Notification E-mail panel**

This table describes the fields on the Auto Notification E-mail panel.

Field	Description												
Process Name	Only shown when accessed for all entries. This is a 15-byte name given to the job at the time the command was initiated. This field can be used to help further identify the job that is running.												
Command	Only shown when accessed for all entries. The Gentran command name that was processed.												
Cd (Return Code)	<p>Only shown when accessed for all entries. This is the minimum return code from the overall job that was processed for which you want a notification alert sent.</p> <p>The following are valid return codes:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Return Code</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>The job ended successfully without any problems.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>04</td> <td>The job ended with an informational message.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>08</td> <td>The job ended with a warning.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>12</td> <td>The job ended with an error.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>16</td> <td>The job aborted.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Return Code	Description	00	The job ended successfully without any problems.	04	The job ended with an informational message.	08	The job ended with a warning.	12	The job ended with an error.	16	The job aborted.
Return Code	Description												
00	The job ended successfully without any problems.												
04	The job ended with an informational message.												
08	The job ended with a warning.												
12	The job ended with an error.												
16	The job aborted.												
Recipient	This is a 15-byte alphanumeric field identifying the person who will be the recipient of the e-mail.												
Type	<p>This field is for identifying the type of e-mail that should be sent to the recipient.</p> <p>Valid values are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>*PRI – Primary Recipient</li> <li>*CC – Carbon Copy</li> <li>*BCC – Blind Carbon Copy</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: right;">(Continued on next page)</p>												

---

<b>(Contd) Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Sts (status)	<p>This is a 1-byte alphabetic field designating the status of the e-mail record.</p> <p>Valid values are A (active) and I (inactive).</p> <p>Only active e-mail records are sent.</p>
Send Header	<p>A 1-byte field designating whether the header text should be sent when the e-mail is sent to the specified recipient. The header info consists of the process name, command name, the ending return code from the job run, and message center sequence number.</p> <p>Valid values are Y (yes) and N (no).</p>
Err Dtl (error detail)	<p>This is a 2-digit numeric field that identifies the total number of detail error messages that should be sent in the e-mail message. The valid values are 0-10. These detail error messages are the messages that are logged into the message center.</p>
Addl Msg (additional message)	<p>A 1-byte field identifying whether additional message text should be sent in the e-mail at the end of the message being sent.</p> <p>Valid values are Y (yes) and N (no).</p>

---

**Sort options**

The system default sort order for the Work with Auto Notification E-mail panel is Process Name, Command Name, Return Code, Recipient.

Additional sort options are available to access the data in a different order. The following sort options are available on the Work with Auto Notification E-mail panel (EDIX632-FMT02):

- Process (Process Name), Cmd (Command Name), Cd (Return Code), Recip (Recipient)
- Process (Process Name), Return Cd (Return Code)
- Command (Command Name), Return Cd (Return Code), and
- Return Cd (Return Code).

**Diagram**

This diagram illustrates the sort feature. Press **F15** (Sort) to display the Sort window.

```

EDIX632                Work with Auto Notification E-mail          EDI 03/01/11
FMT01                  pgmlib: G3X6PGM      dtalib: G3X6DTA        12:00:00

Position to Process Name _____ Command _____
Return Code  _      Recipient _____

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
 1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 14=Test E-mail

Opt Process Name  Command      Cd Recipient      Type Sts  Header Dtl  Msg
---
04 EDI COORDINATOR *PRI  A    Y    2    N
04 RECEIVER       *PRI  A    Y    1    Y
04 RECEIVER A    *CC  A    Y    1    Y
16 RECEIVER       *PRI  A    Y    1    Y
16 RECEIVER A    *PRI  A    Y    1    Y
04 RECEIVER       *PRI  A    Y    1    N
04 RECEIVER A    *CC  A    Y    1    Y
04 RECEIVER       *PRI  A    Y    1    N
More...

F3=Exit F12=Cancel
it F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys

```

**Procedure** To select a sort option for the e-mail records set up in the Automatic Notification file, type **1** in the Option field next to the sort option you want to use and press **Enter**.

For this example, select the **Command/Return Cd** sort option.

```

EDIX632          Work with Auto Notification E-mail          EDI 03/01/11
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X6PGM          dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00

  Position to  Command  _____
                Return Code  __

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View  14=Test E-mail

Opt Process Name  Command  Cd  Recipient  Type  Sts  Header  Dtl  Msg
---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
*ALL  PRCTRININ  04  EDI COORDINATOR  *PRI  A  Y  2  N
INB PROCESS  PRCTRININ  16  RECEIVER  *PRI  A  Y  1  Y
INB PROCESS  PRCTRININ  16  RECEIVER A  *PRI  A  Y  1  Y
*ALL  PRCTRINOUT  04  RECEIVER  *PRI  A  Y  1  Y
*ALL  PRCTRINOUT  04  RECEIVER A  *CC  A  Y  1  Y
OUT ASN  PRCTRINOUT  04  RECEIVER  *PRI  A  Y  1  N
OUT ASN  PRCTRINOUT  04  RECEIVER A  *CC  A  Y  1  Y
OUT INVOICES  PRCTRINOUT  04  RECEIVER  *PRI  A  Y  1  N
                                          More...

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F7=Paging  F8=User Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys

```

### System Response

The e-mail records are sorted by the selected option, with the appropriate keys highlighted. The Position To fields can be used to quickly access the information being searched. These fields will change according to the selected sort option.



## Create a new e-mail notification record

Use this procedure to define a new e-mail notification record.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630-FMT01), type <b>11</b> (E-mail) in the Option field next to a specific entry (INB PROCESS PRCTRNN 16) , and press Enter.</p> <pre> EDIX630          Work with Automatic Notification          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01           pgmlib: G3X6PGM          dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00  Position to Process _____ Command _____ Return Code ____  Type option (and Information), press Enter.   1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 11=E-mail 12=Paging    Process      Command      Rt      User   Opt Name     Name          Cd      E-mail Page Exit Description   ---   *ALL         PRCTRNN      04      I      A      I      DEFAULT INBOUND PROCESS   *ALL         PRCTRNOU     04      A      A      A      DEFAULT OUTBOUND PROCESS   11 INB PROCESS PRCTRNN      16      A      A      A      INBOUND PROCESS RTN=16   OUT ASN      PRCTRNOU     04      A      A      A      OUTBOUND SHIP NOTICES   OUT INVOICES PRCTRNOU     04      A      A      A      OUTBOUND INVOICES   PRGACK       PRGAUD       04      A      A      A      PURGING OF ACKNOWLEDGED  Parameters or command _____ Bottom ====&gt; F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys </pre> <p><b>System Response</b> The Work with Auto Notification E-mail panel (EDIX632-FMTnn) displays.</p> <pre> EDIX632          Work with Auto Notification E-mail          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01           pgmlib: G3X6PGM          dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00                 Process: INB PROCESS          Command: PRCTRNN                 Return Code: 16          E-mail Status: A  Position to Recipient. . . . . _____  Type option (and Information), press Enter.   1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View    Opt  Recipient      Type  Sts  Send  Error  Addl   ___  RECEIVER _____  ___  ___  ___  ___  ___   1    RECEIVER A      *PRI  A    Y    1    Y  Parameters or command _____ Bottom ====&gt; F1=Help F7=Paging F8=User Exit F12=Cancel F14=Test F24=More Keys </pre> <p style="text-align: right;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
2	<p>On the key entry line, type <b>1</b> in the Option field and type the name of the recipient the e-mail message will be sent to, <b>RECEIVER</b>, in the recipient field, and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p>The recipient can be a nickname up to 15 characters long and does not have to correspond to the iSeries user ID or e-mail address at all. It is not validated.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Auto Notification E-mail Control panel (EDIX633-FMT01) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> EDIX633          Auto Notification E-mail Control          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01                                     12:00:00   Process:  INB PROCESS          Command:  PRCTRNIN   Recipient: RECEIVER          Return Code: 16      E-mail Status:  A  Status . . . . . <u>A</u>                A=Active, I=Inactive  E-mail Address . . . . . <u>GENTRAN@STERCOMM.COM</u> _____  Recipient Type . . . . . <u>*PRI</u>          *PRI, *CC, *BCC E-mail Subject . . . . . <u>GENTRAN: INB PROCESSING RTNCDE = 16</u> Send Header Information. . . . . <u>Y</u>          N, Y Error Detail Records to Send . . . <u>01</u>          00-10  Additional Message . . . . . <u>AUTO NOTIFICATION ALERT</u> _____  F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F14=Test  F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
3	<p>On this panel, enter the details about the e-mail notification definition. For this sample e-mail definition, enter the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Type <b>A</b> (active) in the Status field to activate the e-mail definition.</li> <li>b. Type the complete e-mail address of the person who will be receiving this notification message in the e-mail address field.</li> <li>c. Accept the default value of <b>*PRI</b> for the Recipient Type field to indicate the person receiving this e-mail notification is the primary recipient.</li> <li>d. Type a subject for the e-mail in the E-mail Subject field.</li> <li>e. Type <b>Y</b> for the Sender Header Information field to indicate header text will be sent with the e-mail.</li> <li>f. Type <b>1</b> for the Error Detail Records to Send field.</li> <li>g. Type any additional messages you want to send in the Additional Message field.</li> <li>h. Press <b>F10</b> (Update) to create the e-mail notification record and to return to the Work with Auto Notification E-mail panel (EDIX632-FMTnn).</li> </ol>
4	<p>Press <b>F14</b> (Test) to test the delivery of the e-mail notification to the recipient. If on EDIX632-FMT02, use option 14 (Test E-mail) beside the recipient you just created.</p>

### Scroll through records

Function keys F16 and F17 provide the ability to scroll through and view e-mail definitions without toggling between EDIX632-FMTnn and EDIX633-FMT01.

**Field descriptions**

This table describes the fields on the Auto Notification E-mail Control panel (EDIX633-FMT01).

Field	Description
Status	<p>This field indicates the status of each individual e-mail notification record set up under a Process/Command/Return Code entry.</p> <p>Only active e-mail records are sent.</p>
E-mail Address	<p>Enter the full e-mail address of the person who will be receiving this e-mail notification message.</p>
Recipient Type	<p>This field indicates the type of e-mail message that should be sent to the recipient. The default is *PRI.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• *PRI – Primary Recipient</li> <li>• *CC – Carbon Copy</li> <li>• *BCC – Blind Carbon Copy</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> The e-mail address will be sent in either the To, CC, or BCC fields of an e-mail based on the type selected. However, only one e-mail address per record can be used; recipients will not be able to see the other recipients who might have received a notification.</p>
E-mail Subject	<p>This is a 42-byte alphanumeric field for entering a subject of the notification message to be sent. This will display as the subject text when the e-mail is received.</p>
Send Header Information	<p>This field designates whether the header text should be sent with the e-mail. The header information identifies the process job that is causing the notification to be sent, which includes the process name, command, return code, and message center sequence number.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(Continued on next page)</p>

---

<b>(Contd) Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Error Detail Records to Send	<p>This is a 2-digit numeric field that identifies the total number of detail error messages that occurred during the processed job that are triggering this notification that should be sent in the e-mail. These records come from the message center.</p> <p><b>Note</b> If Send Header Information is N, then you must send at least 1 detail error message or the additional message field so the e-mail has text content.</p>
Additional Message	<p>This is a 200-byte alphanumeric field that contains additional text that will be sent at the end of the e-mail content.</p>

---

**Test single e-mail notification records**

Use this procedure to run a single e-mail notification test for a specific processing job and recipient.

Step	Action
1	On the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630-FMT01), enter <b>11</b> (e-mail) in the Option field on the key entry line and press <b>Enter</b> .
2	<p>Type <b>14</b> (Test E-mail) next to the processing job you want to run the e-mail test on and press <b>Enter</b>. The status of the e-mail record needs to be A (active) in order to be sent.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX632          Work with Auto Notification E-mail          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01           pgmlib: G3X6PGM          dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00  Position to Process Name _____ Command _____ Return Code    _      Recipient _____  Type option (and Information), press Enter. 1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 14=Test E-mail  Opt Process Name  Command  Cd  Recipient      Type  Sts  Header  Dtl  Addl ---  ---          ---      ---  ---            ---  ---  ---     ---  --- ---  *ALL          PRCTRIN  04  EDI COORDINATOR *PRI  A   Y    2    N ---  *ALL          PRCTRNO  04  RECEIVER        *PRI  A   Y    1    Y ---  *ALL          PRCTRNO  04  RECEIVER A      *CC   A   Y    1    Y 14  INB PROCESS   PRCTRIN  16  RECEIVER        *PRI  A   Y    1    Y ---  INB PROCESS   PRCTRIN  16  RECEIVER A      *PRI  A   Y    1    Y ---  OUT ASN       PRCTRNO  04  RECEIVER        *PRI  A   Y    1    N ---  OUT ASN       PRCTRNO  04  RECEIVER A      *CC   A   Y    1    Y ---  OUT INVOICES PRCTRNO  04  RECEIVER        *PRI  A   Y    1    N   More...  Parameters or command ====&gt; F1=Help F7=Paging F8=User Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div> <p><b>System Response</b> An e-mail notification will be sent to the recipient if the test was successful.</p>

**Alternative method for testing single e-mail notification records**

Use this alternative procedure to run a single e-mail notification test for a specific processing job and recipient.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Auto Notification E-mail panel (EDIX632-FMT02), enter <b>2</b> (Revise) in the Option field next to a specific e-mail notification (INB PROCESS PRCTRIN 16 RECEIVER) and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Auto Notification E-mail Control panel (EDIX633-FMT01) displays.</p>
2	<p>Press <b>F14</b> (Test).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX633          Auto Notification E-mail Control          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01                                     12:00:00   Process:  INB PROCESS          Command:  PRCTRIN   Recipient: RECEIVER          Return Code: 16      E-mail Status:  A   Status . . . . . A          A=Active, I=Inactive   E-mail Address . . . . . GENTRAN@STERCOMM.COM    Recipient Type . . . . . *PRI          *PRI, *CC, *BCC   E-mail Subject . . . . . GENTRAN: INB PROCESSING RTNCDE = 16   Send Header Information . . . . . Y          N, Y   Error Detail Records to Send . . . . . 01          00-10   Additional Message . . . . . AUTO NOTIFICATION ALERT    F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F14=Test  F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div> <p><b>Note</b> The e-mail status on an individual level must be A (active) to run the test job.</p>

**Test all e-mail notifications set up under a specific processing job**

Use this procedure to test all the e-mail notifications set up under a specific processing job.

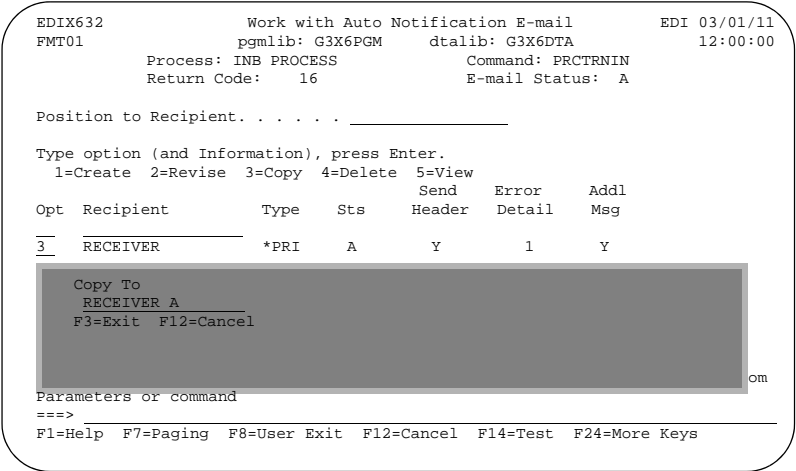
Step	Action
1	On the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630-FMT01), enter <b>11</b> (e-mail) on the Option field next to a processing job you want to test.
2	<p>Press <b>F14</b> (Test). If the test was successful, e-mail notifications will be sent to all the recipients with an active status set up for this processing job. In this example, an e-mail notification will be sent to the recipient named RECEIVER.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> EDIX632          Work with Auto Notification E-mail          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01           pgmlib: G3X6PGM      dtalib: G3X6DTA        12:00:00                 Process: INB PROCESS      Command: PRCTRNIN                 Return Code: 16           E-mail Status: A  Position to Recipient. . . . . _____  Type option (and Information), press Enter.   1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View  Opt Recipient      Type  Sts  Send  Error  Addl   --  _____  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---   --  RECEIVER      *PRI  A    Y    1    Y   --  RECEIVER A    *PRI  A    Y    1    Y  Parameters or command                                     Bottom ====&gt; F1=Help F7=Paging F8=User Exit F12=Cancel <b>F14=Test</b> F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div> <p><b>Note</b> The e-mail status must on an individual level must be A (active) to run the test job.</p>



## Copy Auto Notification E-mail Definitions

**Overview** In this task, you will copy an existing e-mail definition into a new e-mail definition.

**Procedure** Use this procedure to copy an e-mail definition.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Auto Notification e-mail panel (EDIX632-FMTnn), type <b>3</b> (Copy) in the Option field next to the e-mail definition you want to copy (INB PROCESS PRCTRIN 16 RECEIVER) and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The system displays a Copy To window.</p> 
2	<p>Type a new recipient name (RECEIVER A) and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Auto Notification E-mail Control panel (EDIX633-FMT01) displays. You can modify the field values (such as the e-mail address).</p>
3	<p>Press <b>F10</b> (Update). This action creates a new e-mail definition.</p>

# Paging Automatic Notification

## Prepare to Use Paging Automatic Notification

---

**Overview** Automatic Notification uses the Sterling Gentran:Server Async communications add-on module to send notifications to pagers using the Telocator Alphanumeric Protocol (TAP). Nearly all paging systems in the U.S. and a large percentage of those elsewhere provide public access TAP connectivity.

The Sterling Gentran:Server Async communications module must be activated in order to use the paging function. If you want to send pager notifications and do not have the asynch comm module yet, contact your sales representative. You will need to have a unique communications profile set up for each paging company that you will be sending pages through.

---

### Minimum requirements

In order to use the automatic paging notification feature, you must have the following:

- Sterling Gentran:Server Async Communications Module
- Async modem such as IBM 7852-400 Options modem that is attached to the iSeries and is assigned an HDWE resource name
- Telephone line.

### Recommendation

To avoid resource contention and ensure that the paging facility can function when needed, the communications port, modem, and phone line should be dedicated to the paging function and not used for other purposes.

### Activate Async module

Once you have purchased the Async Communications add-on module, you will need to turn the Async Communications flag on. To activate, go to the Global Parameters screen by selecting Option 11 System Administration Menu from GENMAIN, then Option 1 Global Parameters and proceed to the fourth panel. Enter **Y** for the Async Communications Activation and press **F10** to update.

---

## Offline preparation

### Obtain TAP information

You will need to contact the paging company to obtain the TAP number (sometimes called modem access number) for the pager that will be used in the Paging notification. This number provides our communications software ability to access the pager. Without this number, or with an incorrect number, the communications session will end abnormally and the page will not be sent successfully.

### Note

The pager ID number for use with TAP may or may not be the same as the phone number you would dial to send a page manually from a telephone.

When you contact your paging company, be sure to obtain both:

- TAP number/modem access number which is the telephone number of the TAP paging terminal in your area
- Pager ID number which identifies your specific pager, and make sure it is the appropriate number for use with TAP.

## Communications profile configuration for paging

Once the TAP number is obtained, you will create a communications profile (with protocol = ASC) for that pager. You can either create a new profile or copy/modify an existing paging profile. In all cases, you need to modify the profile with the following information:

- The Modem Port for the resource name on your iSeries,
- The Dial number for the TAP/modem number for the pager you are using (including a 9 to dial out, if needed on your box).

Press **F10** (Update) to create/update the profile information as well as to create/revise the OS/400 objects needed for the communication session, which includes the line, controller, and device descriptions.

The following profiles have been provided in our data and sample libraries.

Profile	Description	Protocol	Script
PGAMERTC	Ameritech	ASC	P1
PGARCH	Arch Wireless	ASC	P1
PGMCI	Skytel/MCI	ASC	P1
PGPAGNET	Pagenet	ASC	P1
PGVERIZN	Verizon Wireless	ASC	P1
PGWEBLNK	Weblink Pagemart	ASC	P1

## Revise a profile for paging

Use this procedure to revise an existing communications profile for paging.

### Note

When copying or modifying a paging profile, you will need to modify a minimum of two fields. The modem port and the dial number should be replaced with the correct modem port and TAP number/modem access number.

Step	Action
1	In the Modem Port field, enter the appropriate modem port for your system.
2	In the Dial field, enter the TAP number obtained from the paging company.
3	Press <b>F10</b> to update the profile and create the necessary OS/400 objects for the line, controller and device description.

### Reference

To learn more about creating, copying, and revising communications profiles and scripts, see the "Using Communications" chapter of the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for iSeries® Release 3.6 Communications Guide*.

### Reference

To learn more about Async communications setup, see the Asynchronous Communication Support chapter of the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for iSeries® Release 3.6 Communications Guide*.

## Common paging problems

If you experience paging problems, consult this table for possible solutions.

Problem	Explanation or Solution
"My communications session failed. "	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Verify the TAP number/modem access number is correct.</li> <li>If you are paging a numeric pager, verify the information being sent is a numeric page (for example, send header = N).</li> <li>An incorrect pager number was entered.</li> </ul>
"My communications session completed, but I did not receive a page."	The pager that was to receive the page was in an area that was out of range.

### Tip

If you are receiving CPA5714 messages, add this message to the system reply list entry as follows: **ADDRPYLE SEQNBR(999) MSGID(CPA5714) CMPDTA(PG 16) RPY(R)**, where 999 is the sequence number of your choice, and PG represents the first two characters of the communications profile(s) used for paging.

## Auto Notification Paging Records

### Overview

The Work with Auto Notification Paging panel is used to define paging entries for specific job occurrences. The system displays Paging records for a specific Process/Command/Return Code (EDIX634-FMT01), or all paging notifications (EDIX634-FMT02) that are set up, depending upon how the program is accessed.

### Work with the Auto Notification paging records

Use this procedure to work with paging records for notification profiles.

To work with pager records for all entries, on the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630-FMT01), type **12** (Paging) in the Option field on the key entry line and press **Enter**. Optionally, you can type J PAG on the command line and press Enter.

### Tip

To work with paging records for a *specific* notification profile, on the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630-FMT01), type 12 (Paging) in the Option field next to a specific processing job and press Enter.

```

EDIX630          Work with Automatic Notification          EDI 03/01/11
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X6PGM      dtalib: G3X6DTA      12:00:00

Position to Process _____ Command _____ Return Code ____

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View  6=Print  11=E-mail  12=Paging

  Process      Command      Rt      User
  Name         Name         Cd  E-mail Page Exit Description
  ---         ---         ---  ---  ---  ---
  12  *ALL      PRCTRNIN    04   I   A   I   DEFAULT INBOUND PROCESS
  ---  *ALL      PRCTRNOUT   04   A   A   A   DEFAULT OUTBOUND PROCESS
  ---  INB PROCESS PRCTRNIN    16   A   A   A   INBOUND PROCESS RTN=16
  ---  OUT ASN      PRCTRNOUT   04   A   A   A   OUTBOUND SHIP NOTICES
  ---  OUT INVOICES PRCTRNOUT   04   A   A   A   OUTBOUND INVOICES
  ---  PRGACK      PRGAUD      04   A   A   A   PURGING OF ACKNOWLEDGED

                                           Bottom
Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys

```

(Continued on next page)

### System Response

The Work with Auto Notification Paging panel (EDIX634-FMT02) displays.

```

EDIX634          Work with Auto Notification Paging          EDI 03/01/11
FMT02           pgmlib: G3X6PGM          dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00

Position to Process Name _____ Command _____
Return Code ____ Recipient _____

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 14=Test Paging

Opt Process Name  Command  Cd  Recipient  Sts  Comm  Profile  SN  Pager
Type
---
*ALL              PRCTRIN  04  ON CALL    A   PGPAGNET  P1  A
*ALL              PRCTRNOT 04  RECEIVER   A   PGPAGNET  P1  N
*ALL              PRCTRNOT 04  RECEIVER A   A   PGPAGNET  P1  N
INB PROCESS      PRCTRIN  16  RECEIVER   A   PGPAGNET  P1  N
INB PROCESS      PRCTRIN  16  RECEIVER A   A   PGPAGNET  P1  N
OUT ASN          PRCTRNOT 04  RECEIVER   A   PGPAGNET  P1  N
OUT ASN          PRCTRNOT 04  RECEIVER A   A   PGPAGNET  P1  N
OUT INVOICES     PRCTRNOT 04  RECEIVER   A   PGPAGNET  P1  N
More...

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help F7=E-mail F8=User Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys
    
```

### Field descriptions

Field descriptions for the Work with Auto Notification Paging panel.

Field	Description
Process Name	Only shown on EDIX634-FMT02, when accessed for all entries. This is a 15-byte name given to the job at the time the command was initiated. This field can be used to help further identify the job that is running.
Command	Only shown on EDIX634-FMT02, when accessed for all entries. The Gentran command name that was processed. <span style="color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</span>

<b>(Contd) Field</b>	<b>Description</b>												
Cd (Return Code)	<p>Only shown on EDIX634-FMT02, when accessed for all entries. This is the minimum return code for the overall job that was processed for which you want a notification alert sent.</p> <p>The following are valid return codes:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Return Code</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>The job ended successfully without any problems.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>04</td> <td>The job ended with an informational message.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>08</td> <td>The job ended with a warning.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>12</td> <td>The job ended with an error.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>16</td> <td>The job aborted.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Return Code	Description	00	The job ended successfully without any problems.	04	The job ended with an informational message.	08	The job ended with a warning.	12	The job ended with an error.	16	The job aborted.
Return Code	Description												
00	The job ended successfully without any problems.												
04	The job ended with an informational message.												
08	The job ended with a warning.												
12	The job ended with an error.												
16	The job aborted.												
Recipient	This is a 15-position alphanumeric field identifying the person who will be the recipient of this page.												
Sts (status)	<p>This is a 1-byte alphanumeric field designating the status of the pager record.</p> <p>Valid values are A (active) and I (inactive).</p> <p>Only active pager records will be sent.</p>												
Comm Profile	An 8-position alphanumeric field identifying the communications profile ID that should be used to send this page.												
SN (session name)	A 2-position alphanumeric field used to identify the script session name that should be invoked for the page, such as PI.												
Pager ID Number	This is the recipient's pager number (only shown on EDIX634-FMT01).												
Pager Type	<p>This field identifies the type of pager being used.</p> <p>Valid values are A for alphanumeric or N for a numeric type pager.</p> <p>If a numeric message is defined, N is shown. Otherwise, A is shown.</p>												

**Sort options** The system default sort order for the Work with Auto Notification Paging panel is Process Name, Command Name, Return Code, Recipient.

Additional sort options are available to access the data in a different order. The following sort options are available on the Work with Auto Notification Paging panel (EDIX634-FMT02).

- Process (Process Name), Cmd (Command Name), Cd (Return Code), Recip (Recipient)
- Process (Process Name), Return Cd (Return Code)
- Command (Command Name), Return Cd (Return Code)
- Return Cd (Return Code)

**Diagram** This diagram illustrates the sort feature. Press **F15** (Sort) to display the Sort window.

```

EDIX634          Work with Auto Notification Paging          EDI 03/01/11
FMT02           pgmlib: G3X6PGM      dtalib: G3X6DTA       12:00:00

Position to Process Name _____ Command _____
              Return Code  __  Recipient  _____

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 14=Test Paging

Opt Process Name  Command  Cd  Recipient  Sts  Comm  Payer
                Profile  SN  Type

Position/Sort By
  1=Select
  _ Process/Cmd/Cd/Recip
  _ Process/Return Cd
  1 Command/Return Cd
  _ Return Cd
  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel

04 ON CALL          A  PGPAGNET  P1  A
04 RECEIVER         A  PGPAGNET  P1  N
04 RECEIVER A      A  PGPAGNET  P1  N
16 RECEIVER        A  PGPAGNET  P1  N
16 RECEIVER A     A  PGPAGNET  P1  N
04 RECEIVER        A  PGPAGNET  P1  N
04 RECEIVER A     A  PGPAGNET  P1  N
04 RECEIVER        A  PGPAGNET  P1  N
More...

it  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys
    
```



**Procedure** Use this procedure to use the sort feature.

To select a sort option for the paging records set up in the Automatic Notification file, type **1** in the Option field next to the sort option you want to use and press **Enter**.

In this example, select the **Command/Return Cd** sort option.

### System Response

The paging records display, sorted by the selected option, with the appropriate keys highlighted.

```

EDIX634          Work with Auto Notification Paging          EDI 03/01/11
FMT02           pgmlib: G3X6PGM          dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00

Position to Command _____
Return Code    ___

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 14=Test Paging

Opt Process Name  Command  Cd  Recipient  Sts  Profile  SN  Pager
-----
*ALL             PRCTRIN  04  ON CALL    A   PGPAGNET P1  A
INB PROCESS      PRCTRIN  16  RECEIVER   A   PGPAGNET P1  N
INB PROCESS      PRCTRIN  16  RECEIVER A  A   PGPAGNET P1  N
*ALL             PRCTRNOT 04  RECEIVER   A   PGPAGNET P1  N
*ALL             PRCTRNOT 04  RECEIVER A  A   PGPAGNET P1  N
OUT ASN          PRCTRNOT 04  RECEIVER   A   PGPAGNET P1  N
OUT ASN          PRCTRNOT 04  RECEIVER A  A   PGPAGNET P1  N
OUT INVOICES     PRCTRNOT 04  RECEIVER   A   PGPAGNET P1  N
More...

Parameters or command
====>
F1=Help  F7=E-mail  F8=User Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys

```

### Tip

The Position To fields can be used to quickly access the information being searched.

**Create a new paging notification record**

Use this procedure to define a new paging notification record.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630-FMT01), type <b>12</b> (Paging) in the Option field next to a specific entry (INB PROCESS PRCTRIN 16) or on the key entry line for all entries and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> EDIX630          Work with Automatic Notification          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01           pgmlib: G3X6PGM          dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00  Position to Process _____ Command _____ Return Code ____  Type option (and Information), press Enter.   1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 11=E-mail 12=Paging    Process          Command      Rt          User Opt Name          Name          Cd  E-mail Page Exit Description -----   *ALL            PRCTRIN    04   I    A    I  DEFAULT INBOUND PROCESS   *ALL            PRCTRNOUT  04   A    A    A  DEFAULT OUTBOUND PROCESS   12 INB PROCESS  PRCTRIN    16   A    A    A  INBOUND PROCESS RTN=16   OUT ASN         PRCTRNOUT  04   A    A    A  OUTBOUND SHIP NOTICES   OUT INVOICES    PRCTRNOUT  04   A    A    A  OUTBOUND INVOICES   PRGACK          PRGAUD     04   A   PURGING OF ACKNOWLEDGED  Bottom  Parameters or command ====&gt; F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div> <p><b>System Response</b> The Work with Auto Notification Paging panel (EDIX634-FMTnn) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> EDIX634          Work with Auto Notification Paging          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01           pgmlib: G3X6PGM          dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00                 Process: INB PROCESS          Command: PRCTRIN                 Return Code: 16          Paging Status: A  Position to Recipient . . . . . _____  Type option (and Information), press Enter.   1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View  Opt Recipient      Sts  Profile  SN  ID Number  Pager   1 RECIPIENT _____ Comm  Pager  Type  Bottom  Parameters or command ====&gt; F1=Help F7=E-mail F8=User Exit F12=Cancel F14=Test F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
2	<p>On the key entry line, type <b>1</b> in the Option field and type the name of the recipient the Paging message will be sent to, <b>RECEIVER</b>, in the recipient field, and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p>The recipient can be a nickname up to 15 characters long and does not have to correspond to the iSeries user ID. It is not validated.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Auto Notification Paging Control panel (EDIX635-FMT01) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX635          Auto Notification Paging Control          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01                               12:00:00       Process: INB PROCESS          Command: PRCTRIN       Recipient: RECEIVER           Return Code: 16      Paging Status: A  Status . . . . . A                A=Active, I=Inactive Communication Profile. . . . . PGFAGNET Session Name . . . . . F1 Pager Phone Number . . . . . 5550187 Communication Trace. . . . . N                N, Y Rerun Attempts . . . . . 00                00-99  Numeric Paging Information:   Numeric Message. . . . . 6515121  Alphanumeric Paging Information:   Send Header Information. . . . . N, Y   Error Detail Records to Send . 00                00-10   Additional Message . . . . .  _____ _____  F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F14=Test  F24=More Keys </pre> </div> <p><b>Note</b> You must have the ASYNC Communications Module enabled in order to access the pager notification screens. Contact your sales representative to activate the ASYNC Comm Module.</p> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
3	<p>On this panel, enter the details about the paging notification definition. For this sample paging definition, enter the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Type <b>A</b> (active) in the Status field to activate the Paging definition.</li> <li>b. Type the ID of the communications profile to which you are sending the paging information. Press <b>F4</b> (Prompt) for a list of valid communication profile IDs.</li> </ol> <p><b>Note</b> The Profile ID must exist in the communication profile file.</p> <p><b>Reference</b> To create a communication profile, see the Using Communications chapter in the <i>IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for iSeries® Release 3.6 Communications Guide</i>.</p> <p>For more information on setting up communications profiles for paging, see the Paging Automatic Notification section in this chapter.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Type the session name associated with the communication profile.</li> <li>d. In the Pager Phone Number field, type the pager number of the party to whom you are sending the notification.</li> <li>e. Type <b>N</b> in the Communication Trace field to indicate no detail trace being generated.</li> <li>f. Accept the default value of <b>00</b> for the Rerun Attempts field to indicate no retry attempts if the communication session fails.</li> <li>g. If your pager can only handle a numeric message, type the phone number with which the person should call back in the Numeric Message field. If your pager can handle alphanumeric messages, either type a numeric message, or complete the fields in the alphanumeric panel area.</li> </ol>
4	<p>Press <b>F10</b> (Update) to create the pager notification record and return to the Work with Auto Notification Paging panel (EDIX634-FMT01).</p>

**Scroll through records**

Function keys F16 and F17 provide the ability to scroll through and view paging definitions without toggling between EDIX634-FMTnn and EDIX635-FMT01.

**Field descriptions**

This table provides the field descriptions for the Auto Notification paging control panel (EDIX635-FMT01).

Field	Description
Status	<p>This field indicates the status of each individual paging notification record set up under a Process/Command/Return Code entry.</p> <p>The valid values are A (active), and I (inactive). Only active pager records are sent.</p>
Communication Profile	<p>An 8-position alphanumeric field identifying the communication profile to which you are sending the paging information.</p> <p>Press F4 (Prompt) for a list of valid communication profile IDs.</p> <p>Specific Comm profiles should be set up for each type of pager you will use. Only Async profiles are valid for paging functions.</p>
Session Name	<p>This is a 2-position alphanumeric field for identifying the script session name that is defined for the pager session.</p> <p>Press F4 (Prompt) for a list of valid communication profile IDs and session names.</p>
Pager Phone Number	<p>A 15-position alphanumeric field used to enter the recipient's pager number. Enter the pager number without the hyphens. This is a required field.</p>
Communication Trace	<p>This 1-byte alphabetic field, with values of Y (yes) or N (no), indicates whether to generate detailed trace information for debugging purposes. The default is N.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Rerun Attempts	<p>This field specifies the number of times the communication session should be retried in the event that the first attempt completes with a failed status.</p> <p>Valid values range from 0 to 99. The number entered does not include the initial communication session attempt.</p>
Numeric Paging Information	
Numeric Message	<p>A 15-position alphanumeric field used to enter the numeric message to be sent to the pager. This field is used for numeric pages only. The number entered here is the number the recipient is to dial back upon receiving a page. This field is required if none of the fields in the Alphanumeric Paging Information is entered.</p> <p><b>Note</b> Enter numeric digits only. Do not enter '-' (dash) in this field to separate the phone number.</p>
Alphanumeric Paging Information	
Send Header Information	<p>This is a 1-position alphabetic field used to determine whether to include the header information at the beginning of the pager text message. The header information consists of the process name, command name, return code and the message center sequence number for the job invoking the notification.</p>
Error Detail Records to Send	<p>A 2-position numeric field (0-10) used to designate how many error detail messages will be sent. These are the detail errors shown in the Message Center for the processed job.</p>
Additional Message	<p>This is a free-form text field that the user can enter to have an additional message sent.</p> <p><b>Note</b> If the numeric message is blank, then at least one piece of information in the Alphanumeric Pager section must be identified to be sent.</p>

**Note**

The maximum message text that can be sent to a pager is 233 bytes. The string of detail error messages and additional information could be truncated in the actual pager message if the total length of the message text exceeds the limit of 233 bytes.

### Test single pager notification records

Use this procedure to run a pager test for a single processing job and recipient.

Step	Action
1	To test a single pager notification, on the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630-FMT01), type <b>12</b> (Paging) in the Option field on the key entry line and press <b>Enter</b> .
2	<p>Type <b>14</b> (Test Paging) next to the processing job you want to run the paging test on, and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>Note</b> The status of the pager record needs to be A (active) in order to be sent.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> EDIX634          Work with Auto Notification Paging          EDI 03/01/11 FMT02           pgmlib: G3X6PGM          dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00  Position to Process Name _____ Command _____ Return Code    _____ Recipient _____  Type option (and Information), press Enter. 1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 14=Test Paging  Opt Process Name  Command  Cd  Recipient  Sts  Profile  SN  Pager ----- *ALL             PRCTRNIN  04  ON CALL   A   PGPAGNET P1  A *ALL             PRCTRNOUT 04  RECEIVER A   PGPAGNET P1  N *ALL             PRCTRNOUT 04  RECEIVER A   PGPAGNET P1  N 14 INB PROCESS   PRCTRNIN  16  RECEIVER A   PGPAGNET P1  N INB PROCESS      PRCTRNIN  16  RECEIVER A   PGPAGNET P1  N OUT ASN          PRCTRNOUT 04  RECEIVER A   PGPAGNET P1  N OUT ASN          PRCTRNOUT 04  RECEIVER A   PGPAGNET P1  N OUT INVOICES     PRCTRNOUT 04  RECEIVER A   PGPAGNET P1  N More...  Parameters or command ===&gt; F1=Help F7=E-mail F8=User Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F24=More Keys </pre> </div> <p><b>System Response</b> If the test was successful, a message will be sent to the recipient named RECEIVER through a pager.</p>

**Alternative method for testing single pager notification records**

Use this alternative procedure to run a single e-mail notification test for a specific processing job and recipient.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Auto Notification Paging panel (EDIX634-FMT02), enter <b>2</b> (Revise) in the Option field next to a specific pager notification (INB PROCESS PRCTRIN 16 RECEIVER) and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Auto Notification Paging Control panel (EDIX635-FMT01) displays.</p>
2	<p>Press <b>F14</b> (Test).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX635          Auto Notification Paging Control          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01                                     12:00:00       Process: INB PROCESS          Command: PRCTRIN       Recipient: RECEIVER           Return Code: 16      Paging Status: A  Status . . . . . A          A=Active, I=Inactive Communication Profile. . . . . PGPAGNET Session Name . . . . . P1 Pager Phone Number . . . . . 5550187 Communication Trace. . . . . N          N, Y Rerun Attempts . . . . . 00          00-99  Numeric Paging Information:   Numeric Message. . . . . 6515121  Alphanumeric Paging Information:   Send Header Information. . . . .          N, Y   Error Detail Records to Send . 00          00-10   Additional Message . . . . .  ----- F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F14=Test  F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div> <p><b>Note</b> The Paging Status on an individual level must be A (active) to run the test job.</p>



**Test all pager entries set up under a specific processing job**

Use this procedure to test all the pager entries set up under a specific processing job.

Step	Action
1	On the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630-FMT01), type <b>12</b> (Paging) in the Option field next to a processing job you want to test.
2	<p>Press <b>F14</b> (Test). If the test was successful, a message will be sent by pagers to all the recipients with an active status set up for this processing job. In this example, the recipient named RECEIVER will receive a page.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX634          Work with Auto Notification Paging          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01           pgmlib: G3X6PGM      dtalib: G3X6DTA      12:00:00                 Process: INB PROCESS      Command: PRCTRNIN                 Return Code: 16           Paging Status: A  Position to Recipient. . . . .  Type option (and Information), press Enter.   1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View  Opt  Recipient      Sts  Comm  Payer  Payer ----- RECEIVER          A    PGPAGNET  P1    5550187    N RECEIVER A       A    PGPAGNET  P1    5551212    N  Parameters or command ===&gt; F1=Help  F7=E-mail  F8=User Exit  F12=Cancel  F14=Test  F24=More Keys </pre> </div> <p><b>Note</b> The paging status on an individual level must be A (active) to run the test job.</p>

# Copy Auto Notification Paging Definitions

**Overview** In this task, you will copy an existing paging definition into a new paging definition.

**Procedure** Use this procedure to copy a paging definition.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630-FMT01), type <b>12</b> (Paging) in the Option field next to the processing job you want to copy (INB PROCESS PRCTRIN 16) and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Work with Auto Notification Paging panel (EDIX634-FMT01) displays.</p>
2	<p>Type <b>3</b> (Copy) in the Option field next to the recipient name you want to copy (RECEIVER) and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The system displays a Copy To window.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX634          Work with Auto Notification Paging          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01            pgmlib: G3X6PGM          dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00                   Process: INB PROCESS          Command: PRCTRIN                   Return Code: 16          Paging Status: A  Position to Recipient. . . . . _____  Type option (and Information), press Enter.  1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View                   Comm          Pager Opt Recipient          Sts Profile SN ID Number          Type 3  RECEIVER          A PGPAGNET P1 5550187          N  Copy To RECEIVER A F3=Exit F12=Cancel  Parameters or command ===&gt; F1=Help F7=E-mail F8=User Exit F12=Cancel F14=Test F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div>

(Continued on next page)

---

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
3	Type <b>RECEIVER A</b> and press <b>Enter</b> .  <b>System Response</b> The Auto Notification Paging Control panel (EDIX635-FMT01) displays.  You can modify field values (such as the comm profile and pager number).
4	Press <b>F10</b> (update) to create the pager definition.

**Note**

Paging definitions can also be copied from Work with Auto Notification Paging panel (EDIX634-FMT02).

---

# User Exit Automatic Notification

## Introduction

---

**Overview** The Work with Auto Notification User Exit panel enables you to work with user exit notification records defined for specific job occurrences. The system displays the Auto Notification User Exit Control panel (EDIX637) or the Work with Auto Notification User Exit panel (EDIX636-FMT01), depending on how the function is accessed.

---

## Work with the Auto Notification user exit records

Use this procedure to work with all the User Exit records for all entries.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630-FMT01), type <b>13</b> (User Exit) in the Option field on the key entry line and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>Tip</b> You may also use the jump code feature by typing <b>J USR</b> or <b>J 636</b> on the command line and pressing <b>Enter</b>.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 10px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX630          Work with Automatic Notification          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01           pgmlib: G3X6PGM      dtalib: G3X6DTA      12:00:00  Position to Process _____ Command _____ Return Code __  Type option (and Information), press Enter. 13=User Exit  30=Copy Auto-Ntfy    Process          Command      Rt      User Opt Name          Name          Cd  E-mail Page Exit Description 13 -- *ALL            PRCTRNIN      04   I    A    I    DEFAULT INBOUND PROCESS -- *ALL            PRCTRNOUT     04   A    A    A    DEFAULT OUTBOUND PROCESS -- INB PROCESS     PRCTRNIN      16   A    A    A    INBOUND PROCESS  RTN=16 -- OUT ASN         PRCTRNOUT     04   A    A    A    OUTBOUND SHIP NOTICES -- OUT INVOICES    PRCTRNOUT     04   A    A    A    OUTBOUND INVOICES -- PRGACK          PRGAUD        04   A    A    A    PURGING OF ACKNOWLEDGED  Parameters or command _____ Bottom ====&gt; F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys </pre> </div> <p><b>System Response</b> The Work with Auto Notification User Exit panel (EDIX636-FMT01) displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 10px; padding: 10px;"> <pre> EDIX636          Work with Auto Notification User Exit      EDI 03/01/11 FMT01           pgmlib: G3X6PGM      dtalib: G3X6DTA      12:00:00  Position to Process Name _____ Command _____ Return Code __  Type option (and Information), press Enter. 1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 14=Test User Exit  Opt Process Name  Command      Cd Sts Command to Execute -- *ALL            PRCTRNIN      04   I    SNMSG MSG('&amp;TESTPROD: GENTRAN Inbound P -- INB PROCESS     PRCTRNIN      16   A    SNMSG MSG('&amp;TESTPROD: GENTRAN Inbound P  Parameters or command _____ Bottom ====&gt; F1=Help  F7=E-mail  F8=Paging  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys </pre> </div>

**Field descriptions**

This table provides field descriptions for the Work with Auto Notification User Exit panel.

Field	Description	
Process Name	This is a 15-byte name given to the job at the time the command was initiated. This field can be used to help further identify the job that is running.	
Command	The Gentran command name that was processed.	
Cd (Return Code)	This is the minimum return code from the overall job that was processed for which you want a user exit run.  The following are valid return codes.	
	Return Code	Description
	00	The job ended successfully without any problems.
	04	The job ended with an informational message.
	08	The job ended with a warning.
	12	The job ended with an error.
	16	The job aborted.
Sts (status)	This is a 1-byte alphabetic field designating the activation status of a user exit notification entry. It is displayed from the header record.  Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A (active)</li> <li>• I (inactive)</li> <li>• blank (not accessible)</li> </ul> Only user exit records with an active status will be submitted.	
Command to Execute	This field specifies the command to be submitted to batch to run using the Submit Job command. The full command can be seen on the Auto Notification User Exit Control panel (EDIX637).	

**Sort options**

The system default sort order for the Work with Auto Notification User Exit panel is Process Name, Command Name, Return Code.

Additional sort options are available to access the data in a different order. The following sort options are available at the Work with Auto Notification User Exit panel (EDIX636-FMT01):

- Process (Process Name), Cmd (Command Name), Return Cd (Return Code)
- Process (Process Name), Return Cd (Return Code)
- Command (Command Name), Return Cd (Return Code)
- Return Cd (Return Code)

**Diagram**

This diagram illustrates the sort feature. Press **F15** (Sort) to display the Sort window.

```

EDIX636          Work with Auto Notification User Exit          EDI 03/01/11
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X6PGM      dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00

  Position to Process Name _____ Command _____
                Return Code  __

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 14=Test User Exit

Opt Process Name      Command      Cd Sts Command to Execute
-----
Position/Sort By
1=Select
_ Process/Cmd/Return Cd
_ Process/Return Cd
1 Command/Return Cd
_ Return Cd
Bottom

F3=Exit  F12=Cancel
F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys

```

**Procedure** To select a sort option for the User Exit records set up in the Automatic Notification file, type **1** in the Option field next to the sort option you want to use and press **Enter**.

For this example, select the **Command/Return Cd** sort option.

### System Response

The user exit records display, sorted by the selected option, with the appropriate keys highlighted.

```

EDIX636          Work with Auto Notification User Exit          EDI 03/01/11
FMT01            pgmlib: G3X6PGM      dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00

  Position to  Command  _____
                Return Code  ___

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View  14=Test User Exit

Opt Process Name  Command  Cd Sts Command to Execute
---  -----  -----  ---  ---  -----
---  *ALL          PRCTRIN  04  I  SNDMSG MSG('&TESTPROD: GENTRAN Inbound P
---  INB PROCESS  PRCTRIN  16  A  SNDMSG MSG('&TESTPROD: GENTRAN Inbound P

Parameters or command                                     Bottom
====> _____
F1=Help  F7=E-mail  F8=Paging  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys

```

### Tip

The Position To fields can be used to quickly access the information being searched. These fields will change according to the selected sort option.





<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
4	<p>If you want to modify other options, press Enter to advance to the next panel (EDIX637-FMT-02).</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The next panel (EDIX637-FMT02) displays.</p> <pre> EDIX637          Auto Notification User Exit Control          EDI 03/01/11 FMT02                                     12:00:00       Process: *ALL                      Command: PRGIBQ          Return Code: 04 Status . . . . . Job Queue. . . . . *JOBD          Name, *JOB Library. . . . .          Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB Output Queue . . . . . *CURRENT      Name, *CURRENT, *USRPRF, *JOB, *DEV Library. . . . .          Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB User . . . . . *CURRENT      Name, *CURRENT, *JOB Current library. . . . . *CURRENT      Name, *CURRENT, *USRPRF, *CRTDPT Initial library list . . . *CURRENT      *CURRENT, *JOB, *SYSVAL, *NONE  F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F14=Test  F24=More Keys                     </pre>
5	<p>Press <b>F10</b> (Update) to create the user exit record and to return to the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630).</p>

**Scroll through records**

Function keys F16 and F17 provide the ability to scroll through and view User Exit records without toggling between EDIX636-FMT01 or EDIX630 and EDIX637-FMT01.

**Field descriptions**

Field descriptions for the Auto Notification User Exit Control panel (EDIX637-FMT01).

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Status	<p>This is a display-only field that indicates the status of a User Exit notification set up under a Process/Command/Return Code. It is maintained on the Automatic Notification Control panel (EDIX631).</p> <p>The valid values are A (active), and I (inactive).</p> <p>In order to run a User Exit routine, this status must be A.</p> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Command to Run	<p>Specifies the command to be submitted to batch to run by using the Submit Job (SBMJOB) command. To run a program, use the CALL command and specify any parameters to be passed.</p> <p><b>Note</b> There are five variables that can be referenced in the command to run field. The actual values will be replaced prior to the SBJJOB command being invoked.</p> <p>The five variables that can be referenced are:</p>	
	&PROCNAME	The actual process name of the job that has triggered this notification.
	&CMDNAME	The Gentran command name of the job that has triggered this notification.
	&RTNCDE	The actual final return code of the job being tracked in the message center that has triggered this notification.
	&SEQNUM	The sequence number from the message center associated with the processing job that has triggered this notification.
	&TESTPROD	A literal value of TEST will be used if the job was initiated from the online screens via the test function. Otherwise, a value of PROD will be used.
Job Name	<p>This field specifies the Job Name that is associated with the job when it is processed by the system.</p> <p>The possible values are:</p>	
	*JOBID	The name of the job description used with this job is the name of the job itself.
	Job-name	Specify the name of the job that is used while it is being processed by the system.

(Continued on next page)

<b>(Contd) Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Command to Run	<p>Specifies the command to be submitted to batch to run by using the Submit Job (SBMJOB) command. To run a program, use the CALL command and specify any parameters to be passed.</p> <p><b>Note</b> There are five variables that can be referenced in the command to run field. The actual values will be replaced prior to the SBJJOB command being invoked.</p> <p>The five variables that can be referenced are:</p>	
	&PROCNAME	The actual process name of the job that has triggered this notification.
	&CMDNAME	The Gentran command name of the job that has triggered this notification.
	&RTNCDE	The actual final return code of the job being tracked in the message center that has triggered this notification.
	&SEQNUM	The sequence number from the message center associated with the processing job that has triggered this notification.
	&TESTPROD	A literal value of TEST will be used if the job was initiated from the online screens via the test function. Otherwise, a value of PROD will be used.
Job Name	<p>This field specifies the Job Name that is associated with the job when it is processed by the system.</p> <p>The possible values are:</p>	
	*JOBID	The name of the job description used with this job is the name of the job itself.
	Job-name	Specify the name of the job that is used while it is being processed by the system.

(Continued on next page)

<b>(Contd) Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Job Description	<p>This field is used to designate the job description under which the job runs. The job queue library can optionally be specified.</p> <p>The possible values for the job description are:</p>	
*USRPRF	<p>The job description in the user profile under which the submitted job runs is used as the job description of the submitted job.</p>	
Job-description-name	<p>Specify the name (library-name/job-description-name) of the job description used for the job.</p>	
	<p>The possible values for the job description library are:</p>	
*LIBL	<p>All libraries in the job's library list are searched until the first match is found.</p>	
*CURLIB	<p>The current library for the job is used to locate the job description name. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.</p>	
Library-name	<p>Specify the name of the library where the job description name is located.</p> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>	

<b>(Contd) Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Job Queue	<p>Specifies the name of the job queue in which this job is placed. The library name can optionally be specified and refers to the location of the job queue object.</p> <p>The possible values for the job queue are:</p>	
	*JOBQ	The submitted job is placed on the job queue named in the specified job description.
	Job-queue-name	Specify the name (library-name/job-queue-name) of the job queue on which the submitted job is placed.
	<p>The possible values for the job queue library are:</p>	
	*LIBL	All libraries in the library list for the job are searched until the first match is found.
	*CURLIB	The current library for the job is used to locate the job description name. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, QGPL is used.
	Library-name	Specify the name of the library where the job queue name is located.
Output Queue	<p>Specifies the qualified name of the output queue used for spooled files that specify OUTQ (*JOB). This parameter applies only for printer files that have *JOB specified on the OUTQ parameter.</p> <p>The possible values are:</p>	
	*CURRENT	The output queue used by the job that is currently running is used for the submitted job.
	*USRPRF	<p>The output queue in the user profile where the submitted job runs is used as the output queue for the submitted job. The output queue name is obtained from the profile when the command is run.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	
	*JOBDD	The output queue named in the job description used with the submitted job is the job's default output queue.
	*DEV	<p>The output queue associated with the printer specified on the DEV parameter of the printer file is used. The output queue has the same name as the printer. The printer file DEV parameter is determined by the Create Print File (CRTPRTF), Change Print File (CHGPRTF), or the Override Print File (OVRPRTF) commands.</p> <p><b>Note</b> This assumes the defaults were specified on the OUTQ parameter for the printer file, job description, user profile, and workstation.</p>
	Output-queue-name	Specify the name (library-name/output-queue-name) of the output queue that is used as the default output queue by the submitted job.
The possible values for the output queue library are:		
	*LIBL	All libraries in the library list for the job are searched until the first match is found.
	*CURLIB	The current library for the job is used to locate the output queue name. If no library is specified as the current library, QGPL is used.
	Library-name	Specify the name of the library where the output queue name is located.

(Continued on next page)

<b>(Contd) Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	
User	<p>This field is used to designate the system user profile under which the job will run. If *RQD is specified in the job description, *JOBID cannot be specified; *CURRENT or a user name must be specified instead.</p> <p>The possible values are:</p>	
	*CURRENT	The same user profile used by the job that is currently running is used for the submitted job.
	*JOBID	The user profile named in the specified job description is used for the job being submitted.
	User-name	Specify the name of the user profile that is used for the job being submitted.
Current Library	<p>Specifies the name of the current library associated with the job being run.</p> <p>The possible values are:</p>	
	*CURRENT	The current library being used by the job that is currently running is used for the submitted job.
	*USRPRF	The current library in the user profile where the submitted job runs is used as the current library for the submitted job.
	*CRTDFT	There is no current library for the submitted job. If objects are created in the current library, QGPL is used as the default current library.
	Current-library-name	Specify the name of a library used as the current library of the submitted job.

(Continued on next page)



---

<b>(Contd) Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Initial Library List	Specifies the initial user part of the library list that is used to search for any operating system object names that were specified without a library qualifier.  The possible values are:	
	*CURRENT	The current library being used by the job that is currently running is used for the submitted job.
	*JOB	The library list in the job description used with this job is used as the initial user part of the library list for the job.
	*SYSVAL	The system default user library list is used by this job.
	*NONE	The user portion of the initial library list is empty.

---

**Test user exit notification records**

Use this procedure to test a user exit routine for a specific processing job.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630-FMT01), type <b>13</b> (User Exit) in the Option field next to a processing job you want to test.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Auto Notification User Exit Control panel (EDIX637-FMT01) displays.</p>
2	<p>Press <b>F14</b> (Test). This will invoke a test running a command or a program call specified in the Command to Run field.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> EDIX637          Auto Notification User Exit Control          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01           Submit Job (SBMJOB)                        12:00:00                 Process: INB PROCESS          Command: PRCTRIN      Return Code: 16 Status . . . . . A Command to run . . . . . SNDMSG MSG('&amp;TESTPROD: GENTRAN Inbound Processing ended with return code &amp;RTNCD. Check message center for job and reprocess. Process = &amp;PROCESS; Command = &amp;COMMAND; Msgctr seq# = &amp;SEQNUM') TOUSR(*SYSOPR )                 _____                 _____                 _____                 _____                 _____                 _____                 _____                 _____                 _____                 _____ Job Name . . . . . ALERT16      Name, *JOBID Job Description. . . . . *USRPRF  Name, *USRPRF Library. . . . .              Name, *LIBL, *CURLIB  F1=Help  F4=Prompt  F10=Update  F12=Cancel  F14=Test  F24=More Keys                     </pre> </div> <p><b>Note</b> The User Exit status must be A (active) to run the test job.</p>

**Alternative method for testing user exit notification records**

Use this alternative procedure to test a user exit routine for a specific processing job.

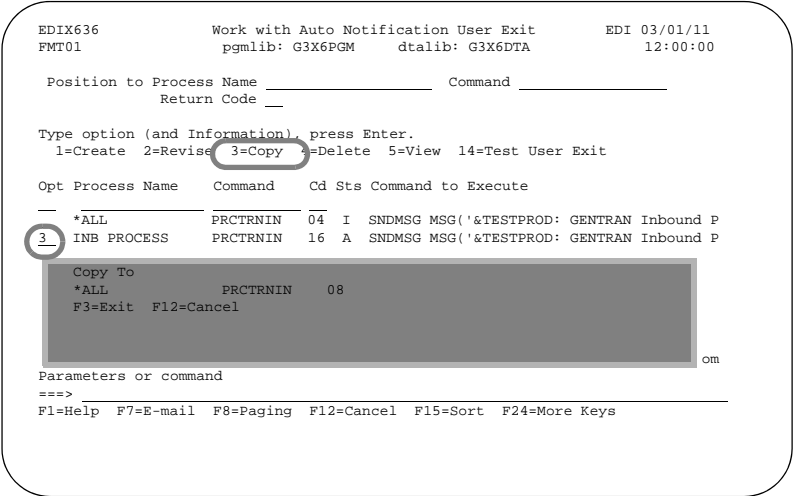
Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630-FMT01), type <b>13</b> (User Exit) on the key entry line and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Work with Auto Notification User Exit panel (EDIX636-FMT01) displays.</p> <p style="text-align: right; color: orange;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
2	<p>Type <b>14</b> (Test User Exit) beside a specific entry to run a test user exit job.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> EDIX636          Work with Auto Notification User Exit          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01            pgmlib: G3X6PGM      dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00    Position to Process Name _____ Command _____                 Return Code ____  Type option (and Information), press Enter.   1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 14=Test User Exit  Opt Process Name  Command  Cd Sts Command to Execute -----   *ALL            PRCTRIN  04  I  SNDMSG MSG('&amp;TESTPROD: GENTRAN Inbound P 14 INB PROCESS    PRCTRIN  16  A  SNDMSG MSG('&amp;TESTPROD: GENTRAN Inbound P  Parameters or command _____ Bottom ====&gt; F1=Help  F7=E-mail  F8=Paging  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys </pre> </div> <p><b>Note</b> The User Exit status must be A (active) to run the test job.</p>

## Copy an Auto Notification User Exit Definition

**Overview** In this task, you will copy an existing User Exit definition into a new User Exit definition.

**Procedure** Use this procedure to copy a User Exit definition.

Step	Action
1	<p>On the Work with Auto Notification User Exit panel, type <b>3</b> (Copy) in the Option field next to the User Exit entry you want to copy (INB PROCESS PRCTRIN 16) and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> A Copy To window displays.</p>  <pre> EDIX636          Work with Auto Notification User Exit          EDI 03/01/11 FMT01           pgmlib: G3X6PGM          dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00  Position to Process Name _____ Command _____ Return Code _____  Type option (and Information), press Enter. 1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 14=Test User Exit  Opt Process Name  Command  Cd Sts Command to Execute ----- *ALL              PRCTRIN   04  I  SNDMSG MSG('&amp;TESTPROD: GENTRAN Inbound P 3 INB PROCESS     PRCTRIN   16  A  SNDMSG MSG('&amp;TESTPROD: GENTRAN Inbound P  Copy To *ALL              PRCTRIN   08 F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  Parameters or command ====&gt; F1=Help  F7=E-mail  F8=Paging  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F24=More Keys </pre>
2	<p>Type the process name, command name and return code for which a user exit does not yet exist, and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The Auto Notification User Exit Control panel displays, where you can modify field values, such as the command to run.</p>
3	<p>Press <b>F10</b> (Update). This action creates a new User Exit definition.</p>

# Print the Automatic Notification Profiles Report

## Introduction

---

**Overview** Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint provides you with the ability to print automatic notification profiles for which the messages are sent by e-mail, paging, user exit, or all.

---

**Select the Print option** The Print option can be accessed from the GENVPT menu or the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630-FMT01). The report includes the same information, regardless of the panel it is initiated from.

---

**Procedure** On the Work with Automatic Notification panel, type 6 (Print) in the Option field on the key entry line, or beside any entry displayed on the panel, and press Enter.

**Alternative method**

On the GENVPT menu, type option 7 (PRTAUTO) on the command line and press **Enter**.

**Note**

If specified beside a specific notification entry, the Print Auto Notification command will be shown with default values for the entry you selected.

---

**Diagram** This diagram illustrates the selection of the Print Automatic Notification Profiles (PRTAUTO) command for a specific entry from the Work with Automatic Notification panel.

```

EDIX630          Work with Automatic Notification          EDI 03/01/11
FMT01           pgmlib: G3X6PGM          dtalib: G3X6DTA          12:00:00

Position to Process _____ Command _____ Return Code ____

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  1=Create  2=Revise  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=View  6=Print  11=E-mail  12=Paging

  Process          Command      Rt          User
  Opt Name         Name          Cd  E-mail Page Exit Description
  ---            -
  *ALL            PRCTRIN    04    I    A    I    DEFAULT INBOUND PROCESS
  *ALL            PRCTRNOU    04    A    A    A    DEFAULT OUTBOUND PROCESS
  6 INB PROCESS    PRCTRIN    16    A    A    A    INBOUND PROCESS RTN=16
  OUT ASN         PRCTRNOU    04    A    A    A    OUTBOUND SHIP NOTICES
  OUT INVOICES    PRCTRNOU    04    A    A    A    OUTBOUND INVOICES
  PRGACK         PRGAUD     04    A    A    A    PURGING OF ACKNOWLEDGED

Parameters or command _____ Bottom
====>
F1=Help  F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F15=Sort  F23=More Options  F24=More Keys

```

### Enter the Print option

Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint provides several selection options which allow you to selectively print all or some of the automatic notification records.

### Procedure

To run the Print Automatic Notification (PRTAUTO) command, use one of three methods. You may run the command:

- In batch (press Enter, since this is the default)
- Interactively (press F10 for additional parameters, specify \*YES for Run Interactively and press Enter), or
- Schedule it to run later (press F10 for additional parameters and specify \*YES for Schedule Job, then press Enter).

**Diagram** This diagram illustrates the Print Auto Notification panel (PRTAUTO).

```

Print Auto Notification (PRTAUTO)

Type choices, press Enter.

Process Name . . . . . > 'INB PROCESS'
Command . . . . . > 'PRCTRIN' Character value
Return Code . . . . . > '16' 00, 04, 08, 12, 16
Type of Detail . . . . . *ALL *EMAIL, *PAGE, *EXIT, *ALL

Additional Parameters

Run Interactively? . . . . . *NO *YES, *NO
Schedule Job? . . . . . *NO *YES, *NO

Bottom
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F12=Cancel F13=How to use this display
F24=More keys

```

**Note**

The diagram shows the panel after F10 (Additional Parameters) is pressed.

**Field descriptions**

This table describes the fields on the Print Auto Notification panel (PRTAUTO).

Field	Description
Process Name	A 15-position alphanumeric field used to print entries based on the process name.
Command	A 10-position alphanumeric field used to print based on the Gentran command name that was used to process the job.
Return Code	This field indicates the minimum return code for the overall job that was processed for which you want a notification alert sent.

<b>(Contd) Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	
Type of Detail	This field is used to define the level of detail to print on the report.  Valid values are:	
	*EMAIL	Print e-mail notification records for this entry.
	*PAGE	Print pager notification records for this entry.
	*EXIT	Print the user exit record notification record.
	*ALL	Print all automatic notification records for this entry. This is the default value.  (Continued on next page)
<b>Additional Parameters</b>		
Run Interactively?	Enables you to perform the process interactively. Specify *NO to run in batch or *YES to run interactively.	
Schedule Job?	This field is used to designate whether you want to schedule the command to run as a batch job at a later time. The default value is *NO. If the value is *YES, the system displays the Schedule Job panel (SCHJOB), which contains the job run parameters.	

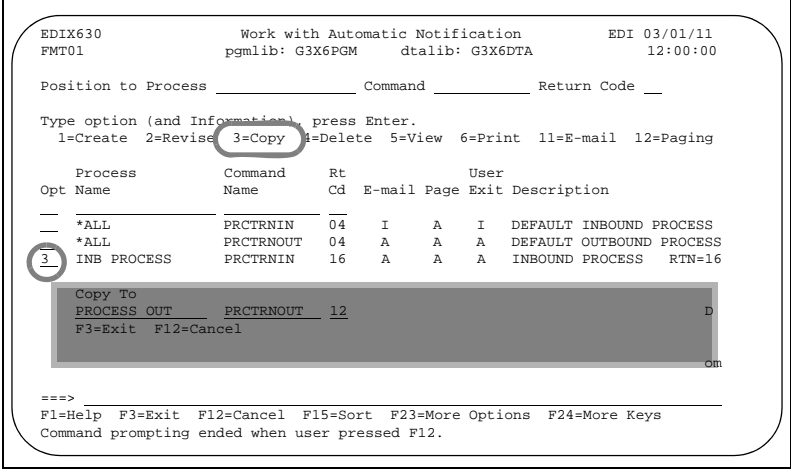


# Copy Automatic Notification Profiles

## Copy Automatic Notification Definitions

**Overview** In this task, you will copy an existing automatic notification definition into a new definition.

**Procedure** Use this procedure to copy an Automatic Notification definition and its associated detail records.

Step	Action
1	On the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630-FMT01), type <b>3</b> (Copy) in the Option field next to a notification profile you want to copy (INB PROCESS PRCTRIN 16).
2	<p>Press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The system displays a Copy To window.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the EDIX630 Work with Automatic Notification panel. At the top, it displays 'EDIX630 Work with Automatic Notification EDI 03/01/11' and 'FMT01 pgmlib: G3X6PGM dtalib: G3X6DTA 12:00:00'. Below this, there are fields for 'Position to Process', 'Command', and 'Return Code'. A prompt asks to 'Type option (and Information), press Enter.' with a list of options: '1=Create 2=Revise 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=View 6=Print 11=E-mail 12=Paging'. The '3=Copy' option is circled. Below the options is a table with columns: 'Process Opt Name', 'Command Name', 'Rt Cd', 'User E-mail Page Exit', and 'Description'. The table lists three entries: '*ALL PRCTRIN 04 I A I DEFAULT INBOUND PROCESS', '*ALL PRCTRNOU 04 A A A DEFAULT OUTBOUND PROCESS', and '3 INB PROCESS PRCTRIN 16 A A A INBOUND PROCESS RTN=16'. The '3' in the third row is circled. Below the table is a 'Copy To' window with fields for 'PROCESS OUT', 'PRCTRNOU', and '12', and a 'D' button. At the bottom, there are function key definitions: 'F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys' and a note: 'Command prompting ended when user pressed F12.'</p>

(Continued on next page)

---

<b>(Contd) Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
3	Type a new process name, command name, and return code and press <b>Enter</b> .  <b>System Response</b> The Automatic Notification Control panel (EDIX631-FMT01) displays.  You can modify the field values (such as Description).
4	Press <b>F10</b> (Update). This action creates a new automatic notification definition by copying the entire definition which includes e-mail, paging, and user exit definitions.

---

# Copy Automatic Notification Definitions Between Libraries (NOTIFYCPY)

**Overview** Gentran allows you to copy a selected automatic notification definition to another library. This can be particularly useful if you have set up two libraries, one for a test environment and the other for production. When you copy an automatic notification definition between libraries, Gentran copies the automatic notification definition (including records for the header, e-mail, pager, and user exit records) into the new definition.

**Diagram** This diagram shows how to access the Copy Auto Notification Entry (NOTIFYCPY) command.

```

EDIX630          Work with Automatic Notification          EDI 03/01/11
FMT01            pgmlib: G3X6PGM      dtalib: G3X6DTA      12:00:00

Position to Process _____ Command _____ Return Code ____

Type option (and Information), press Enter.
  13=User Exit  (30=Copy Auto-Ntfy)

  Process      Command      Rt      User
  Opt Name     Name          Cd  E-mail Page Exit Description
  ---
  *ALL         PRCTRNIN      04    I    A    I  DEFAULT INBOUND PROCESS
  *ALL         PRCTRNOUT     04    A    A    A  DEFAULT OUTBOUND PROCESS
  (30) INB PROCESS PRCTRNIN      16    A    A    A  INBOUND PROCESS RTN=16
  OUT ASN      PRCTRNOUT     04    A    A    A  OUTBOUND SHIP NOTICES
  OUT INVOICES PRCTRNOUT     04    A    A    A  OUTBOUND INVOICES
  PRGACK       PRGAUD        04    A    A    A  PURGING OF ACKNOWLEDGED

Parameters or command _____ Bottom
====>
F1=Help F3=Exit F12=Cancel F15=Sort F23=More Options F24=More Keys

```

**Procedure** Use this procedure to copy an automatic notification definition between libraries.

Step	Action
1	<p>Type <b>30</b> (Copy Auto-Ntfy) in the Option field next to the definition of a processing job you want to copy (INB PROCESS PRCTRIN 16) and press <b>Enter</b>.</p> <p><b>System Response</b> The system displays the Copy Auto Notification Entry (NOTIFYCPY) panel with the process name, command name, and return code already defined. The system also supplies the name of the From library where the automatic notification entry resides. (The From library is determined from the Data library specified in the user's environment control profile.)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre style="font-family: monospace; font-size: 0.9em;"> Copy Auto Notification Entry (NOTIFYCPY)  Type choices, press Enter.  Process Name . . . . . &gt; 'INB_PROCESS' Command Name . . . . . &gt; 'PRCTRIN'      Character value Return Code . . . . . &gt; '16'          00, 04, 08, 12, 16 From Library . . . . . &gt; 'G3X6SAMPDV'  Character value To Library . . . . . &gt; 'PRODLIB'      Character value Schedule Job ? . . . . . *NO          *YES, *NO  Additional Parameters  Run Interactively ? . . . . . *NO      *YES, *NO  Bottom F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F5=Refresh  F12=Cancel  F13=How to use this display F24=More keys                     </pre> </div>
2	Type the name of the To library where the automatic notification profile should be copied to.
3	<p>At this point, you can run the copy job one of three ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press <b>Enter</b> to immediately submit the job to run in batch</li> <li>• Press <b>F10</b> (Additional Parameters) and type <b>*YES</b> for Run Interactively to run the copy job interactively, or</li> <li>• Type <b>*YES</b> to use the Job Scheduler feature.</li> </ul>

## The Gentran Pager (GENPAGE) Command

**Overview** In addition to invoking a pager from the Work with Auto Notification Paging panel, the GENPAGE command allows you to independently send a page directly from a command line.

**Note**

You must have the Async key activated to run this command.

**Procedure** On the command line, type **GENPAGE** and press **F4** (Prompt).

Enter your selection criteria and press **Enter** to run.

Press **F1** (Help) for detail information about any of the parameters.

```

                                Gentran Pager (GENPAGE)

Type choices, press Enter.

Communications profile id . . . . > PGVERIZN      Profile id
Session name . . . . .           > P1           Session name
Pager id number . . . . .        > 5551234
Message to send . . . . .        > 'THIS IS A TEST'
_____
_____

                                Additional Parameters

Communications trace . . . . .   *NO           *YES, *NO
Rerun if session fails . . . . . 0           0-99
Run Interactively? . . . . .     *NO           *YES, *NO
Process Name . . . . .           GENPAGE

                                Bottom
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F5=Refresh  F12=Cancel  F13=How to use this display
F24=More keys
  
```

You can run the GENPAGE command in one of two ways:

- Press **Enter** to submit the job to run in batch immediately (this is the default).
- Press **F10** (Additional Parameters) and type \*YES in the Run Interactively field to run the job interactively (your terminal will be locked until the job is complete).

**Parameter definitions**

This table provides the Sterling Gentran Pager parameter definitions.

Parameter	Definition
Communications Profile ID	This is the communication profile ID for the pager you are initiating.  <b>Note</b> The profile ID must be with ASC protocol.
Session Name	Enter the script session name you are initiating for this page. This is the unique identifier used to determine which session control set to use for this session.
Pager ID Number	An alphanumeric field used to enter the recipient's pager number. Enter the pager number without the hyphens.
Message to Send	This parameter allows you to enter the text message to send to the pager. It can be a numeric phone number or an alphanumeric string of text.
Additional Parameters	
Communication Trace	This field is used to designate whether or not the communication job generates detailed trace information. This is used for debugging purposes.  Valid values are *YES and *NO.
Rerun if Session Fails	A numeric field that contains the number of times the communication session should be retried in the event that the first attempt fails.
Run Interactively?	This parameter allows you to perform the process interactively. If you choose to run the command in an interactive mode (*YES), you can monitor system messages that occur during processing. However, you are locked out of the system from the terminal the job was submitted on until the process is complete.
Process Name	This parameter is used to label the command for the Message Center. The default is the command name, but it can be changes to any 15-byte field to help further identify this process. The process name displays on the first panel of the Work with Message Center screen (EDIX600) and can be sorted and reported on using this name.

## Reports

### EBDI628-Automatic Notification Detail Report

---

**Contents of the report**

The Print Auto Notification report contains information about the e-mail, paging, user exit, or all of the notification records.

---

**How to identify the report**

The identifier, EBDI628, displays in the upper left corner of the report. The report title, Automatic Notification Detail Report, is centered at the top of the report. The identifier, EBDI628, also displays in the User Data field associated with the spooled report in the Output Queue.

---

**How to generate the report**

This is a user-generated report. It can be generated by selecting Option **6** (Print) on the Work with Automatic Notification panel (EDIX630-FMT01). It can also be generated by selecting Option **7** (Print Automatic Notification Profiles) from the GENVPT menu.

---

**Special considerations**

Like other Sterling Gentran:Server and Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint reports, the Print Auto Notification report automatically goes to the iSeries Output Queue defined for the user running the job.

**Reference**

See the Environment Control chapter in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for iSeries® Release 3.6 User Guide* to set up a user's output queue.

---

**Report** This diagram illustrates the Automatic Notification Detail Report (EBDI628).

```

PROCESS NAME . . . . . INB PROCESS          COMMAND NAME . . . . . PRCTRIN
E-MAIL STATUS . . . . . INACTIVE           PAGE STATUS . . . . . INACTIVE
DESCRIPTION . . . . . INBOUND PROCESS

=====
E-MAIL DETAIL INFORMATION
=====

RECIPIENT . . . . . RECEIVER              E-MAIL STATUS . . . . . ACTIVE
RECIPIENT TYPE: *PRI                      SEND HEADER INFO: YES
E-MAIL ADDRESS: ACME_EMAIL.COM

E-MAIL SUBJECT: TEST FOR THE VIEWPOINT E-MAIL SYSTEM
ADDITIONAL MESSAGE: TEST MESSAGE FOR AUTO NOTIFICATION

TOTAL E-MAIL DETAIL RECORDS PROCESSED: 1

=====
PAGER DETAIL INFORMATION
=====

RECIPIENT . . . . . RECEIVER              PAGING STATUS . . . . . ACTIVE
COMMUNICATION PROFILE: PGEREZN            SESSION NAME: P1
PAGER PHONE NUMBER: 5550187              COMMUNICATION TRACE: NO

NUMERIC PAGING INFORMATION:
NUMERIC MESSAGE . . . . . 6515121

ALPHANUMERIC PAGING INFORMATION:
SEND HEADER INFORMATION . . . . . NO
ERROR DETAIL RECORDS TO SEND . 00
ADDITIONAL MESSAGE . . . . .

TOTAL PAGING CONTROL DETAIL RECORDS PROCESSED: 1

=====
USER EXIT DETAIL INFORMATION
=====
COMMAND TO RUN: PRCTRIN COMPRF(CN3BSC) APPID(SEMPORAPPL)

JOB NAME: *JOB
JOB DESCRIPTION: *USRPRF LIBRARY:
JOB QUEUE: *JOB LIBRARY:
OUTPUT QUEUE: *CURRENT LIBRARY:
USER: *CURRENT

IBM
    
```



**Field descriptions**

This table describes the fields on the Automatic Notification Detail Report.

Field Name	Description
Detail Level	Designates the level of detail of notification records to be printed.
Process Name	Identifies the process name being printed.
Command Name	Identifies the Gentran command name to be printed.
Return Code	The return code selected to display the automatic notification records.
E-mail Status	Displays the e-mail activation status.
Page Status	The activation status for the page.
User Exit Status	Displays the user exit activation status.
Description	A description for this automatic notification entry.
E-mail Detail Information Section (shown when Parm TYPE = *EMAIL or *ALL)	
Recipient	The name of the person who will be receiving this e-mail message.
E-mail Status	Displays the status of each individual e-mail definition.
Recipient Type	<p>Identifies the type of e-mail that should be sent to the recipient.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>*PRI – Primary Recipient</li> <li>*CC – Carbon Copy</li> <li>*BCC – Blind Carbon Copy</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> The e-mail address will be sent in either the To, CC, or BCC fields of an e-mail based on the type selected. However, only one e-mail address per record can be used; recipients will not be able to see the other recipients who might have received a notification.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(Continued on next page)</p>

<b>(Contd) Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
Send Header Info	Designates whether a header text should be sent when the e-mail is sent. The header text includes the process, command, return code, and message center sequence number.
Error Detail Records to Send	The total number of detail error messages that occurred during the processed job that should be sent in the e-mail message.
E-mail Address	The e-mail address for the recipient.
E-mail Subject	The subject text of the e-mail message that is sent, if defined.
Additional Message	Additional text that will be sent with the e-mail message, if defined.
Total E-mail Detail Records Processed	Lists the total number of e-mail recipients printed on the report.
Paging Control Detail Information Section (shown when Parm TYPE = *PAGE or *ALL)	
Recipient	The name of the person who will be receiving this page.
Paging Status	Displays the status of each individual paging definition.
Pager Type	Identifies the type of pager being used (either numeric or alphanumeric).
Communication Profile	Displays the communications profile ID that is defined to send this page.
Session Name	The script session name that is defined to invoke this page.
Pager Phone Number	The recipient's pager number.
Communication Trace	Designates whether or not the communication job generates detailed trace information for debugging purposes.
Rerun Attempts	Displays the number of times the communication session should be retried in the event that the first attempt fails.  (Continued on next page)

<b>(Contd) Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
Numeric Paging Information	
Numeric Message	Displays the numeric message to be sent to the pager. This could be the phone number that the recipient should call.
Alphanumeric Paging Information	
Send Header Information	Indicates whether or not to include process name, command name, return code and message center sequence number information to be sent to the pager at the beginning of the message.
Error Detail Records to Send	Displays the number of error detail error descriptions that should be sent with the page.
Additional Message	Additional text to be included at the end of the page.
Total Paging Control Detail Records Processed	Lists the total number of paging definitions printed on the report.
User Exit Detail Information Section (shown when Parm TYPE = *EXIT or *ALL)	
Command to Run	Prints the command to be submitted to batch to run when there are errors in the Message Center.
Job Name	This field lists the name that is associated with the job when it is processed by the system.
Job Description	Prints the name of the job description used with this job.
Library	The job description library can optionally be specified.
Job Queue	Prints the name of the job queue in which this job is placed.
Library	The job queue library can optionally be specified and it refers to the location of the job queue object.
Output Queue	This field identifies the qualified name of the output queue used for spooled files that specify OUTQ (*JOB).  (Continued on next page)

---

<b>(Contd) Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
Library	The output queue library can optionally be specified and it refers to the location of the output queue object.
User	This field identifies the name of the user profile for the job being submitted.
Current Library	Prints the name of the current library associated with the job being run.
Initial Library List	Prints the initial user part of the library list that is used to search for any operating system object names that were specified without a library qualifier.

---

# Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not grant you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing

IBM Corporation

North Castle Drive

Armonk, NY 10504-1785

U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte character set (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual

Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

Intellectual Property Licensing

Legal and Intellectual Property Law

IBM Japan Ltd.

1623-14, Shimotsuruma, Yamato-shi

Kanagawa 242-8502 Japan

**The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS**

---

FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation

J46A/G4

555 Bailey Avenue

San Jose, CA\_\_95141-1003

U.S.A.

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement or any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurements may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information is for planning purposes only. The information herein is subject to change before the products described become available. This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

**COPYRIGHT LICENSE:**

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. The sample programs are provided "AS IS", without warranty of any kind. IBM shall not be liable for any damages arising out of your use of the sample programs.

Each copy or any portion of these sample programs or any derivative work, must include a copyright notice as follows:

© IBM 2011. Portions of this code are derived from IBM Corp. Sample Programs.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2011.

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

## Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the Web at "[Copyright and trademark information](http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml)" at [www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml](http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml).

Adobe, the Adobe logo, PostScript, and the PostScript logo are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States, and/or other countries.

IT Infrastructure Library is a registered trademark of the Central Computer and Telecommunications Agency which is now part of the Office of Government Commerce.

Intel, Intel logo, Intel Inside, Intel Inside logo, Intel Centrino, Intel Centrino logo, Celeron, Intel Xeon, Intel SpeedStep, Itanium, and Pentium are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

## Trademarks

---

ITIL is a registered trademark, and a registered community trademark of the Office of Government Commerce, and is registered in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Cell Broadband Engine is a trademark of Sony Computer Entertainment, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both and is used under license therefrom.

Linear Tape-Open, LTO, the LTO Logo, Ultrium and the Ultrium Logo are trademarks of HP, IBM Corp. and Quantum in the U.S. and other countries.

Connect Control Center®, Connect:Direct®, Connect:Enterprise, Gentran®, Gentran:Basic®, Gentran:Control®, Gentran:Director®, Gentran:Plus®, Gentran:Realtime®, Gentran:Server®, Gentran:Viewpoint®, Sterling Commerce™, Sterling Information Broker®, and Sterling Integrator® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sterling Commerce, Inc., an IBM Company.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.



# Index

## A

Access Viewpoint 2-7  
 Accessing Viewpoint 2-45  
 API Data Structure Layout 3-8  
 API Sample COBOL Program 3-11  
 API Sample RPG Program 3-13  
 Application Program Interface (API) 3-2

## B

Basic Inquiry 1-5, 2-21, 2-23, 2-57  
     Inbound Example 2-22–2-28  
     Outbound Example 2-58–2-65  
 Basic Inquiry panel (EDIX803-FMT00) 2-22  
 Boolean Operators 2-34, 2-71  
 Business Name 2-6, 2-15, 2-45, 2-52

## C

Communications Profile 2-82, 2-108  
 Communications Scripts  
     Network Report Interface 2-83

## D

Data Suspension 2-17  
 Document Definition 2-18, 2-34  
     Create (Inbound example) 2-9  
     Create (Outbound example) 2-47  
     Creating (Inbound example) 2-20  
     Creating (Outbound example) 2-56  
     Defined 2-9, 2-47  
     Document Name 2-47, 2-48  
     Offline Preparation 2-6, 2-45  
     Partner ID 2-48  
     Partner Qualifier 2-6, 2-9, 2-47, 2-48  
     S/R (Send or Receive) 2-9, 2-47  
     Setting Up Documents (Inbound example) 2-6, 2-20  
     Standards Version 2-9, 2-11, 2-47  
     TRADACOMS Release Number 2-11

    Transaction ID 2-11  
 Document Direction (Send or Receive) 2-9, 2-10, 2-47, 2-48, 2-56  
 Document History panel (EDIX804-CTL01) 2-38  
 Document Name 2-9, 2-10, 2-47, 2-48  
 Document Query 1-5, 2-21, 2-57  
     Boolean Operators 2-34, 2-71  
     Document Query Definition panel (EDIX809-FMT01) 2-31, 2-68  
     Inbound Example 2-29–2-40  
     Outbound Example 2-66–2-78  
     Query ID 2-31, 2-68  
     Saving 2-29, 2-66  
 Document Query Definition panel (EDIX809-FMT01) 2-31, 2-68  
 Document Selection Fields 1-5, 1-7, 2-5, 2-13, 2-14, 2-20, 2-25, 2-29, 2-34, 2-52, 2-56, 2-61, 2-66  
     Add (Inbound example) 2-13  
     Add (Outbound example) 2-50  
     Business Name 2-6, 2-15, 2-45, 2-52  
     EDI Data Elements 2-51  
     Element Sequence Number 2-15, 2-51  
     Qualifiers (Segment) 2-16, 2-52  
     Segment ID 2-15, 2-51

## E

EDI Data  
     View for a Document 2-28, 2-40, 2-65, 2-78  
 EDI Data Elements 1-5, 2-13, 2-50, 2-51  
 EDI History  
     View for a Document 2-26, 2-76  
     Viewing for a Document 2-38, 2-62  
 EDI Transaction Inquiry panel (EDIX453) 2-28, 2-40  
 Element Sequence Number 2-15, 2-51  
 Environment Control 1-6

**Error Messages**

SEE Exception Errors

Error status 2-26

European IBM Value-Added Network 2-112

Exception Error Selection 1-5

Exception Errors 2-5, 2-24, 2-36, 2-60, 2-73, 2-76, 2-123

Error Message History 2-27, 2-39, 2-63, 2-77

Select 2-17, 2-53

Selecting 2-55

**F**

From/To Dates 2-24, 2-36, 2-37, 2-60, 2-73, 2-74

**G**

GEIS Value-Added Network 2-82

Gentran Errors

SEE Exception Errors

Gentran:Server 2-29, 2-37, 2-66, 2-74

Communications Script 2-82

Data Library (G7X0DTA) 2-5, 2-44

Editor 2-17, 2-26, 2-38, 2-53, 2-62, 2-76

Mapper 2-17, 2-26, 2-38, 2-53, 2-62, 2-76

Partner file 2-110

Release 3.2 2-5

Technical Reference Guide 2-19, 2-55, 2-111

Tutorial Library (G1X0SAMP) 2-5, 2-44

User Guide 1-6, 2-111

**H**

How Does the Application Program Interface Work? 3-4

**I**

ICLANA Transactions 2-110

Inbound Editor 2-26, 2-27, 2-38, 2-39, 2-40, 2-65, 2-78

Inbound Mapper 2-26, 2-27, 2-38, 2-39

Inbound Tracking Example 2-5–2-43

INS - Tradanet Value-Added Network 2-110

**L**

Look at Tracked Data

Inbound Example 2-21

Outbound Example 2-57

**N**

Network Account ID 2-112

Network Report ID 2-82, 2-108

Network Report Interface 2-82, 2-108

**O**

Outbound Editor 2-40, 2-62, 2-63, 2-65, 2-76, 2-77, 2-78

Outbound Mapper 2-62, 2-63, 2-76, 2-77

Outbound Tracking Example 2-44–2-81

**P**

Panel Quick Reference 1-9, 4-6

Panels (pictured)

Basic Inquiry panel (EDIX803-FMT00) 2-22

Document Query Definition panel (EDIX809-FMT01) 2-31

Query Results panel (EDIX812-CTL01) 2-37

Work with Document Queries panel (EDIX810-FMT01) 2-30

Partner ID 2-5, 2-9, 2-10, 2-17, 2-20, 2-24, 2-36, 2-37, 2-44, 2-45, 2-47, 2-48, 2-49, 2-56, 2-60, 2-69, 2-73, 2-74, 2-127

Partner Qualifier 2-6, 2-9, 2-20, 2-24, 2-36, 2-45, 2-47, 2-48, 2-56, 2-60, 2-69, 2-73, 2-127

PRCTRIN 2-57, 2-110

PRCTRINOUT 2-57

Print Viewpoint Document Definition (PRTVPT) 2-116, 2-117

Print Viewpoint Document Definition report 2-115

**Q**

Qualifiers (Segment) 2-16, 2-52

Query ID 2-31, 2-32, 2-34, 2-37, 2-68, 2-69, 2-71, 2-74

Query Options 2-21, 2-57

Query Record Selection panel (EDIX811-CTL01)  
2-34

Query Results panel (EDIX812-CTL01) 2-37

## R

Retrieve Purged Viewpoint Data 2-128

RTVVPT command 2-128

## S

S/R (Send or Receive) 2-10, 2-48

Segment ID 2-15, 2-51

Selection Field

SEE Document Selection Fields

Session Name 2-82, 2-108

Set Up Documents

Outbound Example 2-45

Setting Up Documents

Inbound Example 2-6, 2-20

Outbound Example 2-56

Standards Version 2-6, 2-9, 2-10, 2-11, 2-20, 2-45, 2-47, 2-48, 2-49, 2-56

Sterling B2B Collaboration Network 2-82

Suspended Data 2-17

## T

Tracked Data

View (Inbound Example) 2-21

View (Outbound Example) 2-57

Tracking Inbound Documents 2-5

Tracking Point 2-3, 2-20, 2-26, 2-28, 2-36, 2-38, 2-40, 2-56, 2-60, 2-62, 2-65, 2-73, 2-75, 2-76, 2-78, 2-82, 2-110, 3-6

Definition 1-3

TRADACOMS Release Number 2-11

Transaction ID 2-9, 2-10, 2-11, 2-20, 2-47, 2-48, 2-49, 2-56

## U

Using the Application Program Interface 3-1

## V

View a Document's EDI History 2-26

View Tracked Data

Inbound Example 2-21

Outbound Example 2-57

Viewpoint 2-1

Access 2-7

Accessing 2-45

Definition 1-2, 4-3

## W

What Data Should I Track for Each Document? 1-7

What Errors Should I Track? 1-8

What is the Application Program Interface? 3-3

Which Documents Should I Track? 1-7

Work with Document Queries panel (EDIX810-FMT01) 2-30

## A

Access Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint 2-7

Accessing Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint 2-45

API Data Structure Layout 3-8

API Sample COBOL Program 3-11

API Sample RPG Program 3-13

Application Program Interface (API) 3-2

## B

Basic Inquiry 1-5, 2-21, 2-23, 2-57

Inbound Example 2-22–2-28

Outbound Example 2-58–2-65

Basic Inquiry panel (EDIX803-FMT00) 2-22

Boolean Operators 2-34, 2-71

Business Name 2-6, 2-15, 2-45, 2-51

## C

COMMERCE 2-81

Communications Profile 2-81, 2-105

Communications Scripts

Network Report Interface 2-82

## D

Data Suspension 2-17

Document Definition 2-18, 2-34

Create (Inbound example) 2-9

Create (Outbound example) 2-47

Creating (Inbound example) 2-20

Creating (Outbound example) 2-56

Defined 2-9, 2-47

Document Name 2-47, 2-48

Offline Preparation 2-6, 2-45

- Partner ID 2-48
- Partner Qualifier 2-6, 2-9, 2-47, 2-48
- S/R (Send or Receive) 2-9, 2-47
- Setting Up Documents (Inbound example) 2-6, 2-20
- Standards Version 2-9, 2-11, 2-47
- TRADACOMS Release Number 2-11
- Transaction ID 2-11
- Document Direction (Send or Receive) 2-9, 2-10, 2-47, 2-48, 2-56
- Document History panel (EDIX804-CTL01) 2-38
- Document Name 2-9, 2-10, 2-47, 2-48
- Document Query 1-5, 2-21, 2-57
  - Boolean Operators 2-34, 2-71
  - Document Query Definition panel (EDIX809-FMT01) 2-31, 2-68
  - Inbound Example 2-29–2-40
  - Outbound Example 2-66–2-78
  - Query ID 2-31, 2-68
  - Saving 2-29, 2-66
- Document Query Definition panel (EDIX809-FMT01) 2-31, 2-68
- Document Selection Fields 1-5, 1-7, 2-5, 2-13, 2-14, 2-20, 2-25, 2-29, 2-34, 2-52, 2-56, 2-61, 2-66
  - Add (Inbound example) 2-13
  - Add (Outbound example) 2-50
  - Business Name 2-6, 2-15, 2-45, 2-51
  - EDI Data Elements 2-51
  - Element Sequence Number 2-15, 2-51
  - Qualifiers (Segment) 2-16, 2-52
  - Segment ID 2-15, 2-51
- E
- EDI Data
  - View for a Document 2-28, 2-40, 2-65, 2-78
- EDI Data Elements 1-5, 2-13, 2-50, 2-51
- EDI History
  - View for a Document 2-26, 2-76
  - Viewing for a Document 2-38, 2-62
- EDI Transaction Inquiry panel (EDIX453) 2-28, 2-40
- Element Sequence Number 2-15, 2-51
- Environment Control 1-6
- Error Messages
  - SEE Exception Errors
- Error status 2-26
- European IBM Value-Added Network 2-109
- Exception Error Selection 1-5
- Exception Errors 2-5, 2-24, 2-36, 2-60, 2-73, 2-76, 2-120
  - Error Message History 2-27, 2-39, 2-63, 2-77
  - Select 2-17, 2-53
  - Selecting 2-55
- F
- From/To Dates 2-24, 2-36, 2-37, 2-60, 2-73, 2-74
- G
- GEIS Value-Added Network 2-81
- H
- How Does the Application Program Interface Work? 3-4
- I
- ICLANA Transactions 2-107
- Inbound Editor 2-26, 2-27, 2-38, 2-39, 2-40, 2-65, 2-78
- Inbound Mapper 2-26, 2-27, 2-38, 2-39
- Inbound Tracking Example 2-5–2-43
- INS - Tradanet Value-Added Network 2-107
- L
- Look at Tracked Data
  - Inbound Example 2-21
  - Outbound Example 2-57
- N
- Network Account ID 2-109
- Network Report ID 2-81, 2-105
- Network Report Interface 2-81, 2-105
- O
- Outbound Editor 2-40, 2-62, 2-63, 2-65, 2-76, 2-77, 2-78
- Outbound Mapper 2-62, 2-63, 2-76, 2-77
- Outbound Tracking Example 2-44–2-80
- P
- Panel Quick Reference 1-9, 4-6

- Panels (pictured)
  - Basic Inquiry panel (EDIX803-FMT00) 2-22
  - Document Query Definition panel (EDIX809-FMT01) 2-31
  - Query Results panel (EDIX812-CTL01) 2-37
  - Work with Document Queries panel (EDIX810-FMT01) 2-30
- Partner ID 2-5, 2-9, 2-10, 2-17, 2-20, 2-24, 2-36, 2-37, 2-44, 2-45, 2-47, 2-48, 2-49, 2-56, 2-60, 2-69, 2-73, 2-74, 2-124
- Partner Qualifier 2-6, 2-9, 2-20, 2-24, 2-36, 2-45, 2-47, 2-48, 2-56, 2-60, 2-69, 2-73, 2-124
- PRCTRNIN 2-57, 2-107
- PRCTRNOU 2-57
- Print Viewpoint Document Definition (PRTVPT) 2-113, 2-114
- Print Viewpoint Document Definition report 2-112
- Q
- Qualifiers (Segment) 2-16, 2-52
- Query ID 2-31, 2-32, 2-34, 2-37, 2-68, 2-69, 2-71, 2-74
- Query Options 2-21, 2-57
- Query Record Selection panel (EDIX811-CTL01) 2-34
- Query Results panel (EDIX812-CTL01) 2-37
- R
- Retrieve Purged Viewpoint Data 2-125
- RTVVPT command 2-125
- S
- S/R (Send or Receive) 2-10, 2-48
- Segment ID 2-15, 2-51
- Selection Field
  - SEE Document Selection Fields
- Session Name 2-81, 2-105
- Set Up Documents
  - Outbound Example 2-45
- Setting Up Documents
  - Inbound Example 2-6, 2-20
  - Outbound Example 2-56
- Standards Version 2-6, 2-9, 2-10, 2-11, 2-20, 2-45, 2-47, 2-48, 2-49, 2-56
- Sterling B2B Collaboration Network 2-81
- Sterling Gentran Errors
  - SEE Exception Errors
- Sterling Gentran:Server 2-29, 2-37, 2-66, 2-74
  - Communications Script 2-81
  - Data Library (G7X0DTA) 2-5, 2-44
  - Editor 2-17, 2-26, 2-38, 2-53, 2-62, 2-76
  - Mapper 2-17, 2-26, 2-38, 2-53, 2-62, 2-76
  - Partner file 2-107
  - Release 3.2 2-5
  - Technical Reference Guide 2-19, 2-55, 2-108
  - Tutorial Library (G1X0SAMP) 2-5, 2-44
  - User Guide 1-6, 2-108
- Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint 2-1
  - Access 2-7
  - Accessing 2-45
  - Definition 1-2, 4-3
- Suspended Data 2-17
- T
- Tracked Data
  - View (Inbound Example) 2-21
  - View (Outbound Example) 2-57
- Tracking Inbound Documents 2-5
- Tracking Point 2-3, 2-20, 2-26, 2-28, 2-36, 2-38, 2-40, 2-56, 2-60, 2-62, 2-65, 2-73, 2-75, 2-76, 2-78, 2-81, 2-107, 3-6
  - Definition 1-3
- TRADACOMS Release Number 2-11
- Transaction ID 2-9, 2-10, 2-11, 2-20, 2-47, 2-48, 2-49, 2-56
- U
- Using the Application Program Interface 3-1
- V
- View a Document EDI History 2-26
- View Tracked Data
  - Inbound Example 2-21
  - Outbound Example 2-57
- W
- What Data Should I Track for Each Document? 1-7
- What Errors Should I Track? 1-8

What is the Application Program Interface? 3-3  
Which Documents Should I Track? 1-7  
Work with Document Queries panel  
(EDIX810-FMT01) 2-30  
Working with Sterling Gentran:Viewpoint 2-1